

Report

# Annual Waikanae Borefield Report 2014/15 (Consent WGN130103 [33250])

Prepared for Greater Wellington Regional Council

On behalf of Kāpiti Coast District Council

Prepared by CH2M Beca Ltd

22 September 2015





Revision Nº	Prepared By	Description	Date
1	Kirsten Fraser, Simon Newton, Naomi Maciver, Dora Avanidou	Draft for Council review	14 July 2015
2	Kirsten Fraser	Draft for Council approval	20 July 2015
3	Kirsten Fraser	Kirsten Fraser Draft for Adaptive Management Group	
4	Simon Newton	Final for Council Approval	15 September 2015
5	Simon Newton	Final for Submission to Greater Wellington Regional Council	22 September 2015

### **Revision History**

#### **Document Acceptance**

Action						
Prepared by	Kirsten Fraser & Simon Newton					
Reviewed by	Michael Goff Kirsten Fraser Tracy Clode					
Approved by	Andrew Watson	Signed:	Date: 22 September 2015			
on behalf of	CH2M Beca Ltd		·			

© CH2M Beca 2015 (unless CH2M Beca has expressly agreed otherwise with the Client in writing).

This report has been prepared by CH2M Beca on the specific instructions of our Client. It is solely for our Client's use for the purpose for which it is intended in accordance with the agreed scope of work. Any use or reliance by any person contrary to the above, to which CH2M Beca has not given its prior written consent, is at that person's own risk



## Highlights

This 2014/15 annual report has been prepared for Kāpiti Coast District Council as part of the consenting requirements for the River Recharge with Groundwater scheme. It reports on operational aspects and monitoring undertaken in relation to the Council's groundwater take from the Waikanae Borefield during the year 1 July 2014 to 30 June 2015.

The Waikanae Borefield was used for supplementary water supply in March and April 2015 due to low flows in the Waikanae River. The Council's take from the Waikanae Borefield was within the requirements of the consent, except for six brief operational exceedances in the year each less than 15 minutes. Two being due to a faulty flow meter and four individual bore instantaneous flow rate exceedances less than 5% over the consented yield that occurred on pump start up.

A comprehensive monitoring regime for the Borefield is in place with the drilling of 12 new monitoring wells completed during the year. Most of these new wells have been sited along the coast to monitor groundwater levels and electrical conductivity to check that saline intrusion is not occurring. Similarly, there was a comprehensive programme for monitoring 7 small coastal stream sites and 13 wetlands during the months of December 2014 to April 2015.

This monitoring will continue for a further two summers and the data collected over the three years will be used to develop a longer term monitoring programme and triggers with a series of actions in case of potential adverse effects from pumping groundwater from the Waikanae Borefield.

The Adaptive Management Group which comprises representatives of the Council, Greater Wellington Regional Council and Te Āti Awa ki Whakarongotai met in August 2015 to discuss this report, alongside representatives of key stakeholder groups. Recommendations from the Adaptive Management Group included:

- No further fish or insect (macroinvertebrate) sampling at small coastal stream sites. Along with removal of the manual stream temperature, stream cross sections and dissolved oxygen and electrical conductivity testing requirements at small coastal stream sites (automated data collection to remain). The data collected over the last year has shown that the ecology of the small coastal streams is very resilient meaning effects from groundwater pumping for river recharge would not be identifiable using the above methods.
- Removal of two small coastal stream sites (Kowhai and Paetawa) from the monitoring programme. Both sites dry up over the summer period and do not provide information needed to determine effects from groundwater pumping for river recharge. Five sites will continue to be monitored this coming summer.
- Monthly baseline monitoring reports are no longer required as these are not being reviewed by the Regional Council. Seasonal reports are to be appended to the annual report rather than submitted to the Regional Council separately.



## **Executive Summary**

This annual report for the Waikanae Borefield has been prepared on behalf of Kāpiti Coast District Council (Council) in accordance with Condition 42 of consent WGN130103 [33250]. This is the second annual Waikanae Borefield report, and covers the period from 1 July 2014 through to 30 June 2015. The report includes recommendations of the Adaptive Management Group that met on 26 August 2015 to discuss this annual report.

The consent authorises the abstraction of groundwater from eight wells within the Waikanae Borefield. Four of these wells (K4, K5, K6 and KB4) were operable throughout the 2014/15 year. Construction works associated with bringing the remaining four wells (K10, Kb7, K12 and N2) into service were completed by April 2015.

The Waikanae Borefield was used for supplementary public water supply on four occasions during 2014/15 due to low river flows: 26 February to 7 March 2015, 12 March 2015, 18 to 30 March 2015 and 4 to 8 April 2014. The other periods of the Borefield use were associated with operation and maintenance activities, or the commissioning of new infrastructure for the River Recharge with Groundwater scheme. Bore K4 has also been used for construction water supply for the Mackays to Peka Peka (M2PP) Expressway, although this use is under a separate consent. The maximum total daily take was 15,830 m<sup>3</sup>/day on 27 February 2015. This is significantly less than 23,600 m<sup>3</sup>/day which is the maximum take for Stage 1 of the river recharge with groundwater scheme (RRwGW).

Baseline monitoring of the aquifers, small coastal streams and wetlands was carried out in accordance with the relevant baseline monitoring plans. 12 new monitoring wells have been constructed to monitor groundwater levels and conductivity in the vicinity of the Waikanae Borefield and 13 new piezometers have been installed for monitoring shallow groundwater levels adjacent to small coastal streams or within wetlands.

From the borefield monitoring results, none of the established interim trigger levels for groundwater levels (deep and shallow) or electrical conductivity have been reached. Similarly none of the interim triggers for wetlands monitoring were exceeded.

The borefield is monitored all year round and further baseline monitoring for the small coastal streams and wetlands will be carried out over the 2015/16 summer. Boffa Miskell has recommended no further monitoring for fish and aquatic macroinvertebrates as part of the small coastal streams monitoring programme due to the low presence of fish and sensitive macroinvertebrate communities.

Any changes to the Borefield, Wetland and Streams baseline monitoring plans will be discussed with GWRC and agreed amendments will be incorporated in updated plans.

Council has identified, to the extent reasonably practicable, authorised existing wells within a one kilometre radius of each of the Waikanae Borefield production wells that may be a sole source of domestic or stock water. A website providing groundwater level monitoring information for these well users and the general public will be launched in the coming months. No complaints relating to abstraction from the Borefield were received by Council during this period.



### Contents

1	Inti	roduction	1
2	Bo	refield Operation	5
	2.1	Abstraction Volumes and Rates	5
	2.2	Operations Log and Maintenance Undertaken	5
	2.3	Operation and Maintenance Manual	6
3	Wa	ikanae River Flow Gauging	9
4	Bo	refield Monitoring	11
	4.1	Borefield Baseline Monitoring	11
	4.2	Shallow Aquifer Drawdown Monitoring	11
	4.3	Deep Aquifer Drawdown Monitoring	12
	4.4	Saline Intrusion Monitoring	14
	4.5	Bore Water Quality Monitoring	17
5	We	tlands Monitoring	18
6	Sm	all Coastal Streams Monitoring	19
7	Ch	anges to Monitoring Plans	20
	7.1	Borefield Baseline Monitoring Plan	20
	7.2	Wetlands Baseline Monitoring Plan	20
	7.3	Small Coastal Streams Baseline Monitoring Plan	20
8	Pot	tentially Affected Existing Private Wells	20
9	Со	mplaints Record	21
10	Mit	igation/Adaptive Management in the Coming Year	21
11	Re	commendations of the Adaptive Management Group	21

### Appendices

### Appendix A

Borefield Abstraction Summary Table

### **Appendix B**

Borefield Log Books

#### Appendix C

Groundwater Level and Electrical Conductivity Monitoring Results

### Appendix D

Bore Water Quality Summary



### Appendix E

Wetlands Baseline Monitoring Annual Report 2014/15

### Appendix F

Small Coastal Streams Baseline Monitoring Annual Report 2014/15



## 1 Introduction

Kāpiti Coast District Council (Council) holds resource consent (WGN130103 [33250]) to take groundwater from bores within the Waikanae Borefield for the purpose of supplementary public water supply through river recharge or emergency public water supply.

The consent authorises the abstraction of groundwater from eight production wells within the Waikanae Borefield. Four of these wells (K4, K5, K6 and KB4) were operable throughout the 2014/15 year. Well K10 was brought back into operation in the second half of 2014/15 following replacement of the pump within this well. Construction works to bring the remaining three wells (KB7, K12 and N2) in the northern sector of the extended borefield into operation (installation of pumps and headworks) and pipe the water abstracted from them to the Waikanae water treatment plant (WTP) were completed in April 2015. The locations of the eight production wells and monitoring bores are shown in Figure 2.

An annual Waikanae Borefield report is required by Condition 42 of consent WGN130103 [33250]. This is the second annual Waikanae Borefield report, and covers the period from 1 July 2014 through to 30 June 2015. The requirements of Condition 42 are listed in the table below with cross-references to the relevant section in this report.

Condition 42 of consent WGN130103 [33250]	Section in this annual report					
The consent holder shall, by 30 <sup>th</sup> August each year, submit an annual Waikanae Borefield report to the Manager, or by another date as agreed with the Manager. The annual Waikanae Borefield report shall report on the year 1st July to 30th June inclusive, and include the following information:						
<ul> <li>A copy of the records to demonstrate compliance with Condition 20 of this consent;</li> </ul>	Sections 2.1 and 2.2					
<ul> <li>Details of the use (including daily and total volumes of groundwater abstracted) and reasons for that use of the water from the Borefield;</li> </ul>	Section 2.1					
<ul> <li>A summary of Waikanae River flow gauging required by Condition 25 of this consent, if undertaken that year;</li> </ul>	Section 3					
<ul> <li>Results of all monitoring undertaken that year required by conditions of this consent (if applicable), including a comprehensive analysis of the monitoring results, assessment against any relevant guidelines and comparison with previous years' results (i.e. trend analysis);</li> </ul>	Sections 4, 5 and 6					
e) Results or evidence to demonstrate compliance with Condition 7 of this consent	Section 8					
<li>f) Details of any trigger levels or compliance limits that were reached (if occurred that year) and specifically the findings of saline monitoring compared with the 'alert', 'action' or 'cease' triggers;</li>	Sections 4 and 5					
g) Details of any actions and/or mitigation/adaptive management taken in response to trigger levels or compliance limits being reached, including an assessment of the effectiveness of these actions and/or mitigation/adaptive management;	Sections 4 and 5					
<ul> <li>h) Any recommendations for changes to the monitoring plan required by conditions of this consent, including triggers, compliance limits or actions and/or mitigation measures or changes to the operations and maintenance manual, required by Condition 19 of this consent, including any recommendations of the Adaptive Management Committee (referred to in Condition 43 of this consent);</li> </ul>	Section 7, Section 2.3 and Section 11					
<ul> <li>A discussion on any mitigation/adaptive management that may be required in the coming year;</li> </ul>	Section 10					
j) A copy of the complaints record required by Condition 45 of this consent;	Section 9					
k) Summary of any maintenance undertaken.	Section 2.2					
The annual Waikanae Borefield report shall be made available to the public on the Refer www.kapiticoast.govt.nz						

Table 1: Requirements for Annual Waikanae Borefield report



Condition 42 of consent WGN130103 [33250]	Section in this annual report
Kāpiti Coast District Council website by 30th August each year, or by another date as agreed with the Manager.	
Note: The consent holder may request, with the Manager's approval, an extension of time to submit the annual report to the Manager and make it aviible to the public on the website, if the Adaptive Management Group requires more time to consider the draft annual report and provide their recommendations as required by part (h) of this condition.	

There are a number of plans and manuals required by the RRwGW suite of consents and various reports have been produced from the 2014/15 monitoring. These documents are set out in the following figure (Figure 1).



-



Figure 1: Key documents for RRwGW consents and 2014/15 monitoring





Figure 2: Location Plan – Waikanae Borefield Abstraction Wells and Monitoring Bores



Annual Waikanae Borefield Report 2014/15

## 2 Borefield Operation

#### 2.1 Abstraction Volumes and Rates

Abstraction from each production well (L/s and m<sup>3</sup>/day) is measured and recorded in accordance with Conditions 13,14 and 20 of consent WGN130103 [33250]. Council regularly submits full abstraction records to GWRC as required by Condition 18. A summary of the abstraction for this reporting period is provided below.

The total volume pumped from the production wells for the period 1 July 2014 to 30 June 2015 was 308,118 m<sup>3</sup>, which is significantly less than the annual volume permitted by Condition 8 of the groundwater take consent (2,300,000 m<sup>3</sup>/year). Of this volume, 23,807 m<sup>3</sup> was abstracted from bore K4 for construction water supply for the Mackays to Peka Peka (M2PP) Expressway. The use of bore K4 by the M2PP Alliance is outside the consent WGN130103 [33250] and is exercised under a separate consent.

The maximum total daily take was 15,830 m<sup>3</sup>/day on 27 February 2015, which is also less the maximum daily take permitted by Condition 8.

The daily abstraction volumes for each production well during the reporting period are plotted in Figure 3. The Waikanae Borefield was used for supplementary supply on four occasions during 2014/15 due to low river flows: 26 February to 7 March 2015 (10 days), 12 March 2015 (1 day), 18 to 30 March 2015 (13 days), and 4 to 8 April 2014 (5 days).

The other periods of Borefield use were associated with operation and maintenance activities, or commissioning of the new infrastructure for the River Recharge with Groundwater (RRwGW) scheme, or use by the M2PP Alliance. The production wells are generally pumped once per month (towards the end of the month) at maximum flow for two or three hours to flush the pipeline, check the operation of the bore pumps and collect water samples for water quality testing.

The total instantaneous abstraction rate is plotted in Figure 4. The maximum combined abstraction was 223 L/s, which occurred for 1.5 hours on 1 May (maintenance testing).

A summary table of the instantaneous rates for the individual wells is included in Appendix A. On a few occasions (six) the maximum pumping rates for the production wells K4, KB4 and K6 exceeded the maximum instantaneous abstraction rates given by Table 2 of Condition 8. These operational exceedances were for no more than 15 minutes. Two of these occasions were related to a faulty flow meter for well K6, which was replaced in November 2014. The other four occasions occurred at pump start up and were less than 5% over the consented maximum yields. Council has implemented controls for the bore pumps to limit the maximum pumping rates to match the maximum instantaneous abstraction rates specified by the consent for each well, but the pumps can occasionally run over these limits at pump start up especially if there is only limited pressure to pump against. From the monitoring of groundwater levels and groundwater conductivity, there were no deleterious environmental effects from these short instances of higher instantaneous pumping rates at the individual wells. In particular, none of the interim trigger levels for the deep and shallow aquifers were reached. During this reporting period, the total abstraction volume and duration of pumping were both much less than the scenario of borefield use presented during the consent hearing.

### 2.2 Operations Log and Maintenance Undertaken

Council has confirmed that its existing SCADA system together with the NCS system are an 'electronic data management system' which records and stores the information required by Condition 20 of consent WGN130103 [33250]. Council regularly emails borefield abstraction records to GWRC. Once HydroTel



numbers have been issued by GWRC the borefield abstraction data will be supplied automatically from Council 's SCADA system to GWRCs Water Use Data Management System. Council is also implementing WaterOutlook as a system to store and report data and operational information relating to the Waikanae Borefield

A copy of the site logs for each production well is included in Appendix B. The following key events are noted:

- The flow meter for well K6 was replaced on 3 November 2014.
- A replacement pump for well K10 was installed around February 2015.
- Well K4 was used by the M2PP Alliance for construction water. The supply to M2PP was locked off in March when the well was needed for supplementary water supply due to low flows in the Waikanae River.
- Wells N2, Kb7 and K12 were commissioned in April 2015.
- The back-up power supply for well K6 was damaged in the flooding of May 2015
- Water quality sampling for wells K10, N2, Kb7 and K12 commenced in May 2015.

#### 2.3 Operation and Maintenance Manual

The Waikanae Borefield Operation and Maintenance Manual (BOMM) was submitted to GWRC, for approval, on 2 April 2015 in accordance with Condition 19 of consent WGN130103 [33250]. Prior to completion of the BOMM, Council continued to use the operations and maintenance manual from the previous water permit WGN050025 [32191].

There are no recommended changes to the BOMM at this time.





Figure 3: Daily Abstraction Volumes from Production Wells





Figure 4: Total Instantaneous Abstraction from Production Wells



## 3 Waikanae River Flow Gauging

Flow gauging of the Waikanae River is required by Condition 25 of consent WGN130103 [33250]. One of the aims of this gauging is to determine whether a relationship between river flows, river abstraction rates and groundwater pumping can be identified by monitoring flows in the river downstream of the Waikanae WTP. This is to establish whether additional groundwater pumping reduces flows in the Waikanae River downstream of the WTP due to increased losses through the bed of the river as a result of lowered groundwater levels.

Two sets of flow gauging were conducted by NIWA during the summer of 2014/15 at the locations specified in the Waikanae River Baseline Monitoring Plan (River BMP); just downstream of SH1 and alongside Jim Cooke Park. The gauging results are summarised in Table 2 together with the flow recorded at GWRC's monitoring site upstream of the WTP, the abstraction rate measured by Council and the calculated flow immediately downstream of the WTP.

Date	Water treatment plant		Site	Flow	Area (m <sup>2</sup> )	Velocity (m/s)	Time (NZST)	
	Upstream flow (L/s)	River abstraction (L/s)	Calculated downstream flow (L/s)			()	(11/3)	(1201)
12				Below SH1	1127	6.36	0.177	10:45
February 2015	February 1010 144 2015	866	Jim Cooke Park	830	2.98	0.278	12:16	
40 Manak				Below SH1	895	8.56	0.105	10:25
10 March 2015	979	142	837	Jim Cooke Park	658	2.6	0.253	12:45

Table 2: Gauging on the Waikanae River during Summer 2014/15

The 2014/15 gaugings undertaken by NIWA indicate:

- Net gains of 261 L/s and 58 L/s between the water treatment plant and the gauging location just downstream of SH1. The greater gain occurred when upstream river flows were higher.
- Net losses of 297 L/s and 237 L/s between SH1 and Jim Cooke Park, with the greater loss occurring when river flows (as recorded at the water treatment plant) were slightly higher.

Two sets of flow gaugings were also conducted by NIWA during the 2013/14 summer. The gaugings carried out by NIWA last summer and this summer are plotted in Figure 5, which also shows the results of 12 sets of gaugings carried out between 1993 and 2008 by GWRC at the same locations.





Figure 5: Waikanae River Flow Gaugings near SH1 and Jim Cooke Park



### 4 Borefield Monitoring

### 4.1 Borefield Baseline Monitoring

The Borefield Baseline Monitoring Plan (Borefield BMP) describes the procedures for collecting and reporting water level data from shallow and deep monitoring wells within the Waikanae Borefield, as well as electrical conductivity monitoring from saline intrusion monitoring wells along the coast. The locations of these monitoring wells are shown in Figure 2.

12 new borefield monitoring wells have been drilled within the vicinity of the Waikanae Borefield: 3 for shallow aquifer drawdown monitoring and 9 for deep aquifer drawdown and saline intrusion monitoring. In addition the wellhead for Sentinel #1 Deep at Rutherford Drive was repaired. These works were completed in November 2014. Water level and conductivity measurement equipment has been installed in the new monitoring wells, and existing equipment in Council's existing monitoring wells has also been replaced. Monitoring with the new equipment commenced in December 2014. Some of the borefield monitoring sites are operated by GWRC. For these sites GWRC and Council's monitoring systems have been configured such that water level information is automatically transferred from GWRC to Council's SCADA system approximately every two hours.

Interim trigger levels are in place for monitoring wells that were in existence at the commencement of the resource consent. These interim trigger levels are given in Condition 21 and Appendix A of consent WGN130103 [33250]. If interim trigger levels are exceeded, alarms are generated by Council's SCADA system and automatic notifications are emailed to Council, Greater Wellington Regional Council and CH2M Beca. Trigger levels for the new wells will be determined following a year of baseline monitoring.

### 4.2 Shallow Aquifer Drawdown Monitoring

The table below lists the shallow aquifer monitoring sites, the applicable interim trigger levels and the minimum water level (daily average) recorded during this year's report period compared to last year. Graphs of the shallow aquifer monitoring data for this reporting period are presented in Appendix C.

None of the interim alert trigger levels for the shallow monitoring bores were exceeded during the reporting period.

The following issues or unusual events are noted:

- Water levels in Kb1 Obs Shallow at Ngaio Road naturally dropped below the bottom of the well during the 2014/15 summer. This means that triggers will not be able to be set for this site. Nevertheless it is proposed that this site remains as a monitoring site because it provides useful data for groundwater modelling when the groundwater in the area is at higher levels. The groundwater rose again to a level that could be measured in early April 2015.
- GWRC replaced faulty equipment at GWRC Nga Manu during the first quarter of 2014/15.
- At KCDC K6 Obs Shallow, GWRC's monitoring equipment was removed on 24 March 2015 and replaced with Council equipment in early April 2015.
- GWRC replaced the water level logger at the Waikanae CHP around 16 March and subsequently experienced hardware issues on 25 March 2015. Trigger notifications were generated on both occasions but they were not true trigger exceedances.
- Monitoring equipment at KCDC K6 Obs Shallow and K12 Obs Shallow Smithfield Road was affected by the flooding in mid May 2015.



Well Name	GWRC Bore Number	Interim Trigger Level			Status	Min level last reporting	Min level this reporting
		Alert (mm AMSL)	Action (mm AMSL)	Cease (mm AMSL)		(mm AMSL)	(mm AMSL)
KCDC K6 Obs Shallow	R26/6992	2180	1980	1580	Existing well previously monitored by GWRC, now monitored by KCDC.	2929	2943
GWRC Nga Manu	R26/6991	7460	7260	6860	Existing well operated by GWRC	7475	7472
KCDC W1	R26/7025	4440	4240	3840	Existing well operated by GWRC	4734	4905
Rangihiroa St TW2-MW3	R26/6287	1340	1140	740	Existing well operated by GWRC	1751	1797
Te Harakeke 03	R26/6886	2760	2560	2160	Existing well operated by GWRC	3310	3370
Waikanae CHP Shallow	R26/6916	1740	1540	1140	Existing well operated by GWRC	1878	1967
K12 Obs Shallow, Smithfield Road	R26/6300	TBD	TBD	TBD	Manually measured weekly since 03/10/2013. Online monitoring since May 2015.	5826	5596
JCMP Shallow, Jim Cooke Memorial Park	To be advised by GWRC	TBD	TBD	TBD	Monitored since Dec 2014	n/a	7220
Kb1 Obs Shallow, Ngaio Road	R26/6304	TBD	TBD	TBD	Monitored since Dec 2014	n/a	15551 (well dry during summer)
K3A Obs Shallow, Cemetery	R26/6290	TBD	TBD	TBD	Manually measured weekly since 03/10/2013 Online monitoring since Dec 2014	7198	7544
Greenhill North Shallow, Greenhill Road North	To be advised by GWRC	TBD	TBD	TBD	Monitored since Dec 2014	n/a	6987
Greenhill South Shallow, Greenhill Road South	To be advised by GWRC	TBD	TBD	TBD	Monitored since Dec 2014	n/a	12381

Table 3: Shallow Aquifer Drawdown Monitoring Wells and Interim Trigger Levels

### 4.3 Deep Aquifer Drawdown Monitoring

The table below lists the deep aquifer monitoring sites, the applicable interim trigger levels and the minimum water level (daily average) recorded during this year's reporting period compared to last year. Graphs of the deep aquifer monitoring data for this reporting period are presented in Appendix C.



None of the interim alert trigger levels for the deep monitoring bores were exceeded during the reporting period.

The following issues or unusual events are noted:

- GWRC monitoring equipment was removed from Sentinel #1 Deep Rutherford Drive in May 2014 for repairs to the wellhead. Council's new monitoring equipment has been installed and monitoring re-started in December 2014.
- GWRC monitoring equipment was removed from Sentinel #5 Shallow and Sentinel #5 Intermediate at Taiata St in November 2014. Council's new monitoring equipment has been installed and monitoring restarted in December 2014.
- A number of trigger notifications associated with Sentinel #5 Shallow and Sentinel #5 Intermediate at Taiata St were generated in December 2014 and January 2015 as a result of work to investigate issues with the conductivity monitoring equipment also installed at this site. These notifications were not true trigger exceedances.
- An issue with silt accumulation in Sentinel #6 Deep at Tamati Place was identified during re-calibration of the conductivity sensor at this well. Arrangements are being made to redevelop the well to clear the accumulated silt.

Well Name	GWRC	Interim Trigger Level			Status	Min level	Min level
	Number	Alert	Action	Cease		reporting	reporting
		[mm AMSL]	[mm AMSL]	[mm AMSL]		(mm AMSL)	(mm AMSL)
Sentinel #1 Deep, Rutherford Drive	R26/6378	-1537	-3787	-5475	Existing well. Equipment replaced and monitoring re-started Dec 2014	-63	988
Sentinel #1 Intermediate, Rutherford Drive	To be advised by GWRC	TBD	TBD	TBD	Monitored since Dec 2014	n/a	1373
Sentinel #2 Deep, Hodgkins Rd	To be advised by GWRC	TBD	TBD	TBD	Monitored since Dec 2014	n/a	1899
Sentinel #2 Intermediate, Hodgkins Rd	To be advised by GWRC	TBD	TBD	TBD	Monitored since Dec 2014	n/a	1398
Sentinel #3 Deep, Old WWTP	R26/6776	TBD	TBD	TBD	Manually measured weekly since 03/10/2013 Online monitoring since Dec 2014	357	481
Sentinel #3 Intermediate, Old WWTP	To be advised by GWRC	TBD	TBD	TBD	Monitored since Dec 2014	n/a	1752
Sentinel #4 Deep, Peka Peka Road	To be advised by GWRC	TBD	TBD	TBD	Monitored since Dec 2014	n/a	2958
Sentinel #4 Intermediate, Peka Peka Road	To be advised by GWRC	TBD	TBD	TBD	Monitored since Dec 2014	n/a	2003

Table 4: Deep Aquifer Drawdown Monitoring Wells and Interim Trigger Levels



Well Name	GWRC Bore	Interim Trigger Level			Status	Min level	Min level
	Number	Alert	Action	Cease		reporting	reporting
		[mm AMSL]	[mm AMSL]	[mm AMSL]		(mm AMSL)	(mm AMSL)
Sentinel #5 Shallow, Taiata Street	R26/6673	-404	-1454	-2242	Existing well previously monitored by GWRC, now monitored by KCDC. Equipment replaced and monitoring re-started Dec 2014	1332	1415
Sentinel #5 Intermediate, Taiata Street	R26/6955	-393	-1443	-2231	Existing well previously monitored by GWRC, now monitored by KCDC. Equipment replaced and monitoring re-started Dec 2014	1330	1418
Sentinel #5 Deep, Taiata Street	To be advised by GWRC	TBD	TBD	TBD	Monitored since Dec 2014	n/a	1781
Sentinel #6 Deep, Tamati Place	To be advised by GWRC	TBD	TBD	TBD	Monitored since Dec 2014	n/a	1874
Sentinel #6 Intermediate, Tamati Place	To be advised by GWRC	TBD	TBD	TBD	Monitored since Dec 2014	n/a	1981
Old Estuary Shallow PW1- MW1/1	R26/6566	694	64	-409	Existing well monitored by GWRC. To be discontinued at end of 2014/15	1611	1690
Old Estuary Deep PW1-MW1/2	R26/6956	682	52	-421	Existing well monitored by GWRC. To be discontinued at end of 2014/15	1686	1702
Waikanae CHP Deep	R26/6594	540	-510	-1298	Existing well operated by GWRC	1442	2154
Waikanae Park	R26/6284	4611	2511	936	Existing well operated by GWRC	8499	8455

#### 4.4 Saline Intrusion Monitoring

The table below lists the saline intrusion monitoring sites, the applicable interim trigger levels and the maximum electrical conductivity (daily average) recorded during this year's reporting period compared to last year. Graphs of the electrical conductivity (EC) monitoring data for this reporting period are presented in Appendix C.

The interim EC trigger levels for previously existing monitoring wells (i.e. in existence and monitored for EC at the commencement of the consent) are a continuation of the already established triggers from the previous abstraction consent. However EC measurement equipment and sensor placement within the existing saline intrusion monitoring wells have changed over time such that the existing EC trigger values based on data collected over the period 2005 - 2009 may no longer be representative of current conditions.



For this reason, the current interim trigger levels will be revised following consideration of the first year of monitoring data collected.

None of the interim alert trigger levels for electrical conductivity were exceeded during the reporting period.

The following issues or unusual events are noted

- GWRC monitoring equipment was removed from Sentinel #1 Deep Rutherford Drive in May 2014 for repairs to the wellhead. Council's new monitoring equipment has been installed and monitoring re-started in December 2014.
- Anomalous EC measurements at Sentinel #1 Intermediate have been investigated. Monitoring equipment was checked and no problem was found with calibration of the sensor or reporting hardware. Further water quality sampling and testing has also taken place. The results of the investigation indicate that drilling fluid lost during the construction of the adjacent monitoring well (Sentinel #1 Deep) may be causing high pH in the water at the site and affecting electrical conductivity within the Sentinel #1 Intermediate bore. The recommended action includes tracking monitoring results over the pumping and non-pumping seasons to determine if trends allowing the setting of trigger levels are produced.
- Anomalous EC measurements at Sentinel #3 Intermediate have been investigated. The recommended action includes tracking monitoring through the pumping and non-pumping seasons as well as tracking water levels and electrical conductivity versus rainfall. Data collected thus far indicate that water levels and electrical conductivity measured in this monitoring well are somewhat sensitive to conditions within the aquifer and climatic conditions but may equilibrate to more representative values with time.
- GWRC monitoring equipment was removed from Sentinel #5 Shallow and Sentinel #5 Intermediate at Taiata St in November 2014. Council's new monitoring equipment has been installed and monitoring restarted in December 2014.
- A number of trigger notifications associated with Sentinel #5 Shallow and Sentinel #5 Intermediate at Taiata St were generated in December 2014 and January 2015 as a result of work to investigate issues with the conductivity monitoring equipment installed at this site. These notifications were not true trigger exceedances.
- Council identified during calibration of the EC sensors in June 2015 that the EC sensor at Sentinel #6 Intermediate was not functioning correctly and could not be fixed. This EC sensor has been replaced and installed.
- An issue with silt accumulation in Sentinel #6 Deep at Tamati Place was identified during re-calibration of the conductivity sensor at this well. Arrangements are being made to redevelop the well to clear the accumulated silt.
- The conductivity sensor (GWRC equipment) at Estuary Shallow PW1-MW1/1 has not been working at this site since 2012. This site has now been replaced by Sentinel #6 at Tamati Place.
- The conductivity sensor (GWRC equipment) at Estuary Deep PW1-MW1/2 was hit by lightning during a storm on 7 March 2015. GWRC have confirmed this sensor does not require replacement. This site has now been replaced by Sentinel #6 at Tamati Place.
- Manual monitoring of water level and EC at bore K14 Obs Deep is being carried out to better understand the water quality at Sentinel #5 and assist with the setting of triggers at the end of baseline monitoring. Monitoring has been conducted monthly during the pumping season (December 2014 to March 2015) and quarterly during the non-pumping season (March and June 2015). No indication of saline intrusion has been noted in the monitoring data.

While some of the EC monitoring data is unexpected, ongoing monitoring will assist with understanding of the limitations of the EC monitoring equipment as related to in-well and aquifer conditions. Council is continuing to investigate issues with the EC monitoring equipment and data and is liaising with GWRC on matters as they arise. Development of trends used to set trigger levels is the goal of current monitoring and not the determination of absolute values. Discussions with GWRC staff indicate that previous electrical



conductivity monitoring experienced similar anomalies and the data is useful for trend identification but not absolute values of electrical conductivity.

The six-monthly check of conductivity measurement equipment against standard solutions was completed in late June 2015. The depth of the EC sensor was also checked and adjusted as necessary to ensure that the setting was within the screened section of the well.

Well Name	GWRC Bore	Interim T	rigger Leve	el	Status	Max last reporting	Max this reporting
	Number	Alert (µS/cm)	Action (µS/cm)	Cease (µS/cm)		period (µS/cm)	period (µS/cm)
Sentinel #1 Deep, Ruther ford Drive	R26/6378	1500	1875	2188	Existing well repaired. Equipment replaced and monitoring re- started Dec 2014	1201	1024
Sentinel #1 Intermediate, Ruther ford Drive	To be advised by GWRC	TBD	TBD	TBD	Monitored since Dec 2014	n/a	4253
Sentinel #2 Deep, Hodgkins Rd	To be advised by GWRC	TBD	TBD	TBD	Monitored since Dec 2014	n/a	1339
Sentinel #2 Intermediate, Hodgkins Rd	To be advised by GWRC	TBD	TBD	TBD	Monitored since Dec 2014	n/a	1398
Sentinel #3 Deep, Old WWTP	R26/6776	TBD	TBD	TBD	Monitored since Dec 2014	n/a	1064
Sentinel #3 Intermediate, Old WWTP	To be advised by GWRC	TBD	TBD	TBD	Monitored since Dec 2014	n/a	2351
Sentinel #4 Deep, Peka Peka Road	To be advised by GWRC	TBD	TBD	TBD	Monitored since Dec 2014	n/a	804
Sentinel #4 Intermediate, Peka Peka Road	To be advised by GWRC	TBD	TBD	TBD	Monitored since Dec 2014	n/a	648
Sentinel #5 Shallow, Taiata Street	R26/6673	430	537	627	Existing well previously monitored by GWRC, now monitored by KCDC. Equipment replaced and monitoring re- started Dec 2014	No data	271
Sentinel #5	R26/6955	3079	3849	4491	Existing well	No data	2943

Table 5: Saline Intrusion Monitoring Wells Electrical Conductivity Interim Trigger Levels



Well Name	GWRC Bore	Interim Trigger Level			Status	Max last reporting	Max this reporting
	Number	Alert	Action	Cease		period	period
		(µS/cm)	(µS/cm)	(µS/cm)		(µS/cm)	(µS/cm)
Intermediate, Taiata Street					previously monitored by GWRC, now monitored by KCDC. Equipment replaced and monitoring re- started Dec 2014		
Sentinel #5 Deep, Taiata Street	To be advised by GWRC	TBD	TBD	TBD	Monitored since Dec 2014	n/a	5193
Sentinel #6 Deep, Tamati Place	To be advised by GWRC	TBD	TBD	TBD	Monitored since Dec 2014	n/a	7817
Sentinel #6 Intermediate, Tamati Place	To be advised by GWRC	TBD	TBD	TBD	Monitored since Dec 2014	n/a	967
Old Estuary Shallow PW1- MW1/1	R26/6566	7152	12500	15000	Existing well monitored by GWRC. No data since 2012. To be discontinued as a monitoring site.	No data	No data
Old Estuary Deep PW1-MW1/2	R26/6956	11797	12500	15000	Existing well monitored by GWRC. No data since March 2015. To be discontinued as a monitoring site.	9799	9775

### 4.5 Bore Water Quality Monitoring

The Bore Preference Hierarchy Plan, which is required by Condition 16 of consent WGN130103 [33252], was submitted to GWRC for approval on 26 March 2015. This plan included full water quality results for the production bores Kb4, K4, K5 and K6 from monthly sampling carried out between October 2013 and January 2015. Monthly sampling of these bores continued through February and March 2015. Additional sampling of bores Kb4, K4 and K5 was carried out in early April when these bores were turned on for supplementary supply and a second April sample was collected from bore K4 as it was operated for more than 3 days. This is a requirement of Condition 27(j) of the groundwater take permit WGN130103 [33250].

Sampling for the remaining production bores, K10, Kb7, K12 and N2, commenced in May 2015 following the installation of bore pumps and headworks piping. The Bore Preference Hierarchy Plan will be updated once



a year of sampling has been completed for these four bores. This means that, subject to GWRC's approval of the current Bore Preference Hierarchy Plan, only bores Kb4, K4, K5 and K6 will be used for river recharge in the first instance. The proposed hierarchy for these bores from first to fourth preference is: 1<sup>st</sup> Kb4, 2<sup>nd</sup> K4, 3<sup>rd</sup> K5 and 4<sup>th</sup> K6. Kb4 is the most preferred bore as it has the lowest dissolved reactive phosphorus concentration and a chemical signature more similar to the Waikanae River, based on major ion chemistry, than the other three bores.

A summary of the bore water quality sampling results obtained during the reporting period is included in Appendix D.

## 5 Wetlands Monitoring

The consent requirements for wetland monitoring and interim trigger levels were revised in December 2014 under Section 127 of the Resource Management Act. The wetland interim trigger levels were altered to consider district-wide seasonal variations in groundwater levels and are now applicable only to wetlands that are less than 2 km from Council's operable production wells. The Wetland Baseline Monitoring Plan (Wetland BMP) was updated to reflect these changes and baseline monitoring of the 13 monitored wetlands was undertaken during 2014/15 in accordance with the updated Wetland BMP. The installation of six new piezometers for wetland water level monitoring was completed mid November 2014 and monitoring equipment was in place at all sites by mid December 2014.

The results of the 2014/15 baseline monitoring are documented in the report "Wetland Baseline Monitoring Annual Report" by Boffa Miskell, which is included as Appendix E.

Monitoring of changes to water levels in the wetlands (specified in parts 1F and 1G of Appendix A of the [33250] resource consent) is accomplished by recording groundwater levels in piezometers installed in close proximity to these wetlands. The "alert" and "action" trigger levels do not apply to the monitored wetlands located greater than 2 kilometres from any well in the Waikanae Borefield actively being pumped for water supply or river recharge. Graphs presenting the wetland groundwater levels for the monitoring period (July 2014-June 2015) are presented in the report in Appendix E.

For the 2014/15 reporting period the following wetlands were within 2 km from the Waikanae Borefield production wells: Nga Manu Wetland, El Rancho Wetland, Te Harakeke Wetland, Ngarara Rd Wetland, Ngarara Bush Wetland and Peka Peka Rd Swamp. These wetlands were checked against trigger levels. Water levels measured were within expected levels and no trigger levels have been exceeded. An overall decline of water levels was observed in most monitoring sites during the summer months (January - March 2015). This was also observed in the late summer/early autumn period in previous years.

The very shallow monitoring bore 2012/HA WM05 in the EI Rancho Wetland has been dry since 27 January 2015. This appeared to be caused by dry climatic conditions and not related to pumping from the Waikanae Borefield or MacKays to Peka Peka project (M2PP) construction activities. A replacement monitoring bore (2015/HA WM05) that can monitor water levels in the shallow peat/silt layer of the EI Rancho Weggery wetland has been installed and monitored since March 2015. Furthermore the area around piezometer 2008/BH 205 was flooded since mid-May 2015 due to extreme rainfall events and no data has been collected since.

In mid-November 2014 Council installed hired logging equipment for water level piezometer monitoring in the following wetlands: Poplar Ave Wetland, Crown Hill Manuka Bush Wetland, Peka Peka Swamp, and Muaupoko Swamp Forest. In early February 2015 the hired logging equipment was removed from the



piezometers and replaced with Council-owned equipment. This equipment worked well for the month of February and the monitoring data was downloaded from the loggers at the beginning of March 2015. However, there were some issues re-starting the loggers following the data download and this was not picked up until the subsequent monthly visit to download the data at the beginning of April 2015. This has resulted in the loss of water level data between 6 March 2015 and 8 April 2015 for all four sites listed above. While this loss of data is unfortunate, water level data is available for this period for the other wetland sites (for which triggers apply) and there is no resulting environmental impact.

Whilst no trigger levels were exceeded, alarm notifications have been received and communicated to GWRC. These were all due to either maintenance or natural declines in shallow groundwater levels across the district.

### 6 Small Coastal Streams Monitoring

Baseline monitoring for small coastal streams commenced in December 2014 in accordance with the certified Small Coastal Streams Baseline Monitoring Plan (Streams BMP). The results of the 2014/15 baseline monitoring are documented in the report "Small Coastal Streams Baseline Aquatic Monitoring Annual Report" by Boffa Miskell, which is included as Appendix F.

There are seven small coastal stream monitoring sites. The small coastal streams baseline monitoring generally involved recording shallow groundwater level adjacent to each stream, instream water depth, and instream dissolved oxygen and temperature. Cross-section measurements and instream biota (fish and macroinvertebrates) surveys were also undertaken.

The installation of seven new monitoring piezometers on the banks of the monitored small coastal streams was completed mid November 2014. Equipment for monitoring shallow groundwater levels in these piezometers and for monitoring in stream depth and water quality (temperature and dissolved oxygen) was in place at all sites by mid December 2014.

There have been some on-going issues with the dissolved oxygen and temperature sensors at the Upper Muaupoko and Kowhai stream sites. Several options have been worked through and new firmware was installed in April 2015 by the supplier who believes this will resolve the issues with drop outs and loss of data. Nevertheless the monitoring data collected between 1 December 2014 and 1 May 2015 is useful in providing the first of three years of baseline monitoring.

The data collected over the 3 year baseline monitoring period will be used to develop an on-going monitoring regime for the streams and inform the development of management trigger as part of the On-going Mitigation Plan for the Small Coastal Streams.

There has been no detailed analysis of the relationship between stream depth and shallow groundwater level at this stage. This analysis will be carried out by hydrologists and hydrogeologists once the 3 year baseline monitoring period is complete.

The measures of local fish and aquatic macroinvertebrates in December 2015 found that there are no especially sensitive fish or macroinvertebrate communities present in the monitored small coastal streams. Dissolved oxygen fluctuates daily and the magnitude of fluctuation can be quite large, but there was no obvious monthly trend. Temperatures generally rose to a peak around February and then declined towards April.



## 7 Changes to Monitoring Plans

### 7.1 Borefield Baseline Monitoring Plan

There have been some minor changes to Borefield Baseline Monitoring Plan that have come about through the drilling of new borefield monitoring bores and installation of monitoring equipment. These changes generally relate to the naming and precise locations of the monitoring sites. These changes have been agreed with GWRC and are captured in an addendum to the certified Borefield BMP.

An updated Borefield BMP that incorporates the addendum and accepted recommendations of the Adaptive Management Group (refer Section 11) will be submitted to GWRC for approval prior to next summer (2015/16).

### 7.2 Wetlands Baseline Monitoring Plan

The wetlands baseline monitoring plan was revised on 21 November 2014 in line with the changes to the revised consent requirements for wetlands monitoring and interim trigger levels.

No further changes to the Wetland BMP are proposed at this stage.

### 7.3 Small Coastal Streams Baseline Monitoring Plan

There have been some changes to Small Coastal Streams Baseline Monitoring Plan (Streams BMP) that have come about through the implementation of the monitoring infrastructure. These changes generally relate to the naming and precise locations of the monitoring sites. One major change was the removal of the Upper Kakariki Stream site due to lack of water in the stream and also lack of landowner permission for continued access. These changes have been agreed with GWRC and are captured in an addendum to the certified Streams BMP.

The Small Coastal Streams monitoring report for 2014/15 (Appendix F) includes recommendations relating to changes to the baseline monitoring programme. These are summarised below; refer to Appendix F for further detail.

- 1. No further fish sampling for the rest of the baseline monitoring present due to the low numbers of fish present in the streams.
- 2. No further aquatic macroinvertebrate monitoring because the communities present are not generally sensitive to water depth or habitat quality changes.

These proposals will be discussed and agreed between Council's and GWRC's ecologists, and any changes will be incorporated into a revised BMP that will be submitted to GWRC for approval prior to the commencement of next summer's monitoring. The revised BMP will also incorporate the addendum of changes and accepted recommendations of the Adaptive Management Group (refer Section 11).

### 8 Potentially Affected Existing Private Wells

Condition 7 of consent [33250] requires work to be undertaken to identify potentially affected existing authorised wells (and also actions (b)-(d) listed in the condition) prior to implementing each stage of the



project as referenced in Condition 6. Condition 6 outlines the staging plan for the Waikanae Borefield extension and abstraction. The Stage One construction works were recently completed and commissioned, but abstraction from the extended borefield (ie, the new bores Kb7, K12 and N2) for water supply will not be required until at least summer 2015/16. As such, Stage One will be implemented when abstraction from bores Kb7, K12 or N2 for either water supply or river recharge commences.

Private properties that are within a one kilometre radius of each of the Waikanae Borefield production wells and may be solely reliant on an existing well for domestic or stock water have been identified and contacted by the Council to provide details of wells on the property and the use of the groundwater abstracted from these wells. The information received is now being assessed to confirm that the locations of Council's monitoring bores and interim trigger levels are adequate and appropriate for representing and detecting potential drawdown effects in potentially-affected existing authorised wells. A website has also been developed that will provide groundwater level monitoring information as well as contact details if well users wish to discuss issues arising or make complaints. This website will be launched to the public in the coming months, prior to the 2015/16 summer period.

### 9 Complaints Record

Condition 45 requires Council to maintain an on-going record of any complaints received alleging adverse effects from or related to abstraction from the Waikanae Borefield, including complaints of any adverse effects on private bores. During the reporting period Council did not receive any complaints regarding effects related to abstraction from the Borefield.

### 10 Mitigation/Adaptive Management in the Coming Year

Looking ahead to the coming year (2015/16), there is no additional mitigation or adaptive management that is anticipated at this stage other than the proposed changes to the BMPs, outlined in Section 7 above.

Further baseline monitoring will be carried out over the coming year in accordance with the certified Waikanae Borefield, Wetland and Small Coastal Streams BMPs.

Subject to the necessary approvals from GWRC, the Waikanae Borefield may be used for river recharge next summer (2015/16) if required due to low flows in the Waikanae River. Initially river recharge will be limited to no more than 20% of the downstream river flow in accordance with Condition 18 of consent WGN130103 [33252]. The recharge will be undertaken in accordance with the approved Bore Preference Hierarchy Plan.

## 11 Recommendations of the Adaptive Management Group

The Adaptive Management Group (AMG) for the RRwGW scheme comprises three members who are representatives of GWRC, Council and Te Āti Awa ki Whakarongotai. Figure 6 shows the stages of AMG and key stakeholder involvement in the lead up to the submission of this annual report to GWRC.



Council held a briefing session with the AMG and key stakeholders on 28 May 2015. Representatives of Wellington Fish and Game Council, Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand, The Kapiti Fly Fishing Club, Friends of the Waikanae River and Regional Public Health were present at the briefing. The purpose of this briefing session was to discuss the observations from the baseline monitoring undertaken to date as well as any observations of the AMG and key stakeholders, and to make an early start in the process of considering the potential for adaptive management in regards to these observations ahead of the AMG meeting in August 2014 on the annual reports.

The AMG met on 26 August 2015 to discuss the draft version of this annual report, as well as the annual Waikanae River and River Recharge report. Representatives from the following key stakeholders also attended this meeting: Wellington Fish and Game Council, Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand, The Kapiti Fly Fishing Club, Friends of the Waikanae River and Regional Public Health.

Recommendations received from the AMG are set out in the table below.

Table 6: Recommendations of the Adaptive Management Group

Adaptive Management Observations & Opportunities	Consideration with AMG Recommendations
<ul> <li>Small Coastal Streams - Fish and macroinvertebrate surveys</li> <li>Results suggest sampling is a poor indicator of effects on small coastal streams.</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Consider no further fish or macroinvertebrate sampling. AMG agreed.</li> <li>Removal of the manual stream temperature, stream cross sections and dissolved oxygen and EC testing requirements (automated data collection to remain). AMG agreed.</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>Small Coastal Streams - review of monitoring sites</li> <li>Results suggest sampling is a poor indicator of effects at some small coastal stream sites. E.g. Kowhai dried up for a period over the summer.</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Consider the value of continuing baseline monitoring at all seven Small Coastal Stream sites.</li> <li>AMG agreed to the removal of Kowhai and Paetawa sites.</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>Monthly and Seasonal Reports</li> <li>The Baseline Monitoring Plans (BMPs) for the Small Coastal Streams and Waikanae River note that monthly and seasonal reports will be provided to GWRC outlining the data collected during each month and at the end of each season respectively, over the monitoring period set out in the BMP's</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Consider the value and practicality of these monthly and seasonal reports when the data is assessed and presented in the annual report.</li> <li>AMG agreed that monthly reports are no longer required and seasonal reports are to be submitted to GWRC</li> </ul>

#### Other AMG recommendations:

- It was agreed that the consents' submission date for annual reports be updated via a section 127 application to end of September each year to allow for the AMG review period.
- It was agreed an amendment to the consent should be submitted via a section 127 application to make allowance for the bore pumps' ramp up as the environmental impact of a very short duration of the slightly higher than consented instantaneous pump rates was considered to be 'de minimis'

Recommendations made by the AMG and included in the final annual reports still require the approval of GWRC before implementation.





Figure 6: AMG activities associated with this year's annual report



Appendix A

Borefield Abstraction Summary Table

Date	N2		K12		Kb7		Kb4		K6		К5		K4		K10	
	Ave (L/s)	Max (L/s)														
01-Jul 14 to 29-Jul 14	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.2	0.0	0.2
30-Jul-14	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	2.9	35.0	5.4	58.2	4.1	36.0	3.8	41.0	0.0	0.0
31-Jul 14 to 25-Aug 14	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.0	0.0
26-Aug-14	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	7.3	35.1	12.7	58.4	7.5	36.0	8.8	41.0	0.0	0.0
27-Aug 14 to 31-Aug 14	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.2	0.0	0.0
1-Sep-14	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.4	24.1	0.8	36.0	0.8	39.8	0.0	0.0
2-Sep-14	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	8.8	35.1	8.6	58.0	9.0	36.1	10.0	40.9	0.0	0.0
3-Sep-14	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.0	0.0
4-Sep-14	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	8.8	35.1	12.1	67.5	9.0	36.1	10.1	40.9	0.0	0.0
5-Sep 14 to 10 Aug 14	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.0	0.0
11-Sep-14	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	3.5	61.9	0.0	0.0
12 Sep 14 to 14 Sep 14	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.0	0.0
15-Sep-14	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	7.7	50.2	0.0	0.0
16-Sep 14 to 24-Sep 14	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
25-Sep-14	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	7.7	35.1	8.9	52.1	8.6	36.1	9.2	43.5	0.0	0.0
26-Sep 14 to 2-Oct-14	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.0	0.0
3-Oct-14	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	14.2	50.5	0.0	0.0
4-Oct-14	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	8.8	40.8	0.0	0.0
5-Oct-14	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.0	0.0
6-Oct-14	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.0	0.0
7-Oct-14	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.0	0.0

Table A.1: Summary of instantaneous abstraction from each production well 1 July 2014 to 30 June 2015



Date	N2		K12		Kb7		Kb4		K6		К5		K4		K10	
8-Oct 14 to 19-Oct 14	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
20-Oct-14	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.9	45.7	0.8	36.1	5.3	49.8	0.0	0.0
21-Oct-14	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.2	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	3.0	43.8	0.0	0.0
22-Oct-14	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	6.6	35.2	10.2	48.0	9.4	36.0	10.4	42.6	0.0	0.0
23-Oct-14	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.3	0.0	0.0	2.6	44.7	0.0	0.0
24-Oct-14	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	2.1	40.3	0.0	0.0
25-Oct-14	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	1.0	0.0	0.0	2.4	48.1	0.0	0.0
26-Oct-14	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	2.3	47.3	0.0	0.0
27-Oct-14	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.0	0.0
28-Oct-14	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.1	11.1	0.2	1.6	0.0	0.2	0.0	0.0
29-Oct-14	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	1.5	65.3	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.7	0.0	0.0
30-Oct-14	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
31-Oct-14	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.1	7.1	0.0	0.0
1-Nov 14 to 5-Nov 14	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
6-Nov-14	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.1	8.3	47.9	0.0	0.0	3.8	40.6	0.0	0.0
7-Nov-14	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	2.7	44.2	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.0	0.0
8-Nov-14	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	2.7	44.6	0.0	0.0
9-Nov-14	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	2.2	45.4	0.0	0.0
10-Nov-14	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	3.1	46.0	0.0	0.0
11-Nov-14	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	2.7	45.8	0.0	0.0
12-Nov-14	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	1.8	45.3	0.0	0.0
13-Nov-14	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	2.8	47.9	0.0	0.0
14-Nov-14	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	3.1	47.2	0.0	0.0
15-Nov-14	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	3.6	46.8	0.0	0.0
16-Nov-14	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	3.5	46.3	0.0	0.0



Date	N2		K12		Kb7		Kb4		K6		К5		K4		K10	
17-Nov-14	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	3.9	45.9	0.0	0.0
18-Nov-14	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	4.2	44.4	0.0	0.0
19-Nov-14	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	2.8	46.9	0.0	0.0
20-Nov-14	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	2.3	47.1	0.0	0.0
21-Nov-14	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	3.5	45.9	0.0	0.0
22-Nov-14	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	3.6	46.5	0.0	0.0
23-Nov-14	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.0	0.0
24-Nov-14	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.2	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	2.7	46.0	0.0	0.0
25-Nov-14	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	5.5	35.1	8.2	44.2	6.4	36.0	6.7	42.8	0.0	0.0
26-Nov-14	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	2.5	40.7	0.0	0.0
27-Nov-14	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	3.0	42.7	0.0	0.0
28-Nov-14	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	2.3	45.8	0.0	0.0
29-Nov-14	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	2.2	45.3	0.0	0.0
30-Nov-14	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.8	44.2	0.0	0.0
1-Dec-14	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	1.0	46.5	0.0	0.0
2-Dec-14	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	3.5	50.0	0.0	0.0
3-Dec-14	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	2.3	46.9	0.0	0.0
4-Dec-14	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	2.8	47.0	0.0	0.0
5-Dec-14	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	2.9	49.3	0.0	0.0
6-Dec-14	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	2.1	43.6	0.0	0.0
7-Dec-14	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
8-Dec-14	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.3	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	2.5	41.9	0.0	0.0
9-Dec-14	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	3.1	46.0	0.0	0.0
10-Dec-14	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.0	0.0
11-Dec-14	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.8	40.4	0.0	0.0



Date	N2	K12		Kb7	Kb7		Kb4		K6			K4		K10		
12-Dec 15 to 13-Dec 14	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.0	0.0
14-Dec-14	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	1.1	40.4	0.0	0.0
15-Dec-14	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.0	0.0
16-Dec-14	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.2	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	3.1	46.4	0.0	0.0
17-Dec-14	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	3.6	46.6	0.0	0.0
18-Dec 14 to 19-Dec 14	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.0	0.0
20-Dec-14	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.2	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.0	0.0
21-Dec-14	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.0	0.0
22-Dec-14	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	5.1	35.1	6.4	44.4	5.2	36.0	5.8	41.0	0.0	0.0
23-Dec-14	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.0	0.0
24-Dec-14	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.3	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.0	0.0
25-Dec-14	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	1.8	43.7	0.0	0.0
26-Dec-14	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.0	0.0
27-Dec-14	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.2	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.2	19.2	0.0	0.0
28-Dec-14 to 4-Jan-15	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
5-Jan-15	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	1.3	42.4	0.0	0.0
6-Jan-15 to 8 Jan 15	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.3	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.0	0.0
9-Jan-15	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.2	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	1.3	43.4	0.0	0.0
10-Jan-15 to 12-Jan 15	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.0	0.0
13-Jan-15	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	3.1	47.1	0.0	0.0
14-Jan-15	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.3	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	2.7	46.0	0.0	0.0
15-Jan-15	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	3.7	48.1	0.0	0.0
16-Jan-15	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.2	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	3.2	47.8	0.0	0.0
17-Jan-15	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.2	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	3.2	47.9	0.0	0.0



Date	N2		K12		Kb7		Kb4		K6		К5		K4		K10	
18-Jan-15	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
19-Jan-15	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.3	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	3.0	43.6	0.0	0.0
20-Jan-15	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.2	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	1.8	44.9	0.0	0.0
21-Jan-15	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	3.5	44.2	0.0	0.0
22-Jan-15	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	1.9	35.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	2.7	45.7	0.0	0.0
23-Jan-15	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	2.5	41.9	0.0	0.0
24-Jan-15	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	3.0	42.9	0.0	0.0
25-Jan-15	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
26-Jan-15	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.2	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.5	48.2	0.0	0.0
27-Jan-15	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	3.7	47.2	0.0	0.0
28-Jan-15	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	2.8	27.4	7.8	44.2	6.4	36.0	7.1	42.1	0.0	0.0
29-Jan-15	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	2.5	42.9	0.0	0.0
30-Jan-15	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	2.3	45.8	0.0	0.0
31-Jan-15	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.2	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	2.7	46.2	0.0	0.0
1-Feb-15	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	2.3	45.8	0.0	0.0
2-Feb 15 to 3-Feb 15	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
4-Feb-15	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	2.2	43.8	0.0	0.0
5-Feb-15	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	1.7	44.5	0.0	0.0
6-Feb-15	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	3.6	48.0	0.0	0.0
7-Feb-15	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	2.7	46.5	0.0	0.0
8-Feb-15	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	2.6	46.1	0.0	0.0
9-Feb-15	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	2.2	45.2	0.0	0.0
10-Feb-15	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
11-Feb-15	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	3.9	46.7	0.0	0.0
12-Feb-15	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	2.7	46.3	0.0	0.0



Date	N2		K12		Kb7		Kb4		K6		К5		K4		K10	
13-Feb-15	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	3.0	43.1	0.0	0.0
14-Feb-15	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	3.4	45.3	0.0	0.0
15-Feb-15	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	3.4	44.6	0.0	0.0
16-Feb-15	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	1.3	43.4	0.0	0.0
17-Feb-15	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	3.4	44.5	0.0	0.0
18-Feb-15	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.0	0.0
19-Feb-15	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	3.7	47.9	0.0	0.0
20-Feb-15	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	3.0	45.9	0.0	0.0
21-Feb-15	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	3.1	46.5	0.0	0.0
22-Feb-15	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	2.2	45.5	0.0	0.0
23-Feb-15	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	7.3	35.2	8.7	44.1	7.8	36.3	8.4	41.2	0.0	4.2
24-Feb-15	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	1.8	44.8	0.0	0.0
25-Feb-15	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	2.2	44.9	0.0	0.0
26-Feb-15	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	1.4	35.1	2.4	60.2	1.5	36.0	29.4	66.7	0.0	0.5
27-Feb-15	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	23.0	35.1	38.1	58.5	23.6	36.0	64.0	64.5	0.1	2.6
28-Feb-15	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	35.0	35.2	51.4	58.3	36.0	36.0	64.0	64.6	0.0	0.0
1-Mar-15	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	35.0	35.1	48.0	48.6	36.0	36.1	64.0	64.5	0.0	0.0
2-Mar-15	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	35.0	35.1	32.6	48.6	31.5	36.1	64.0	64.7	0.0	0.1
3-Mar-15	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	35.0	35.1	40.1	40.7	36.0	36.1	64.0	64.4	0.0	0.0
4-Mar-15	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	35.0	35.2	36.7	40.7	36.0	36.0	64.0	64.7	0.0	0.0
5-Mar-15	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	35.0	35.1	26.6	40.8	36.0	36.0	64.0	64.5	0.0	0.0
6-Mar-15	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	35.0	35.3	14.5	40.7	36.0	36.1	64.0	64.6	0.0	0.0
7-Mar-15	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	9.5	35.1	0.0	0.0	9.7	36.0	17.3	64.3	0.0	0.0
8-Mar-15 to 11 Mar-15	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.2	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.7	64.0	0.0	0.0
12-Mar-15	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	1.5	17.8	64.3	0.0	0.0


Date	N2		K12		Kb7		Kb4		K6		K5		K4		K10	
13-Mar-15	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.2	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.8	40.9	0.0	0.0
14-Mar-15	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	1.3	44.3	0.0	0.0
15-Mar-15	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.2	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	1.2	42.2	0.0	0.0
16-Mar-15 to 17-Mar- 15	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.0	0.0
18-Mar-15	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	14.2	35.1	0.0	0.0	14.6	36.1	35.3	65.6	0.0	0.0
19-Mar-15	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	35.0	35.2	34.8	55.4	36.0	36.1	65.0	65.8	0.0	0.0
20-Mar-15	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	35.0	35.2	49.2	55.6	36.0	36.1	65.0	65.7	0.0	0.0
21-Mar-15	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	35.0	35.1	40.0	40.8	36.0	36.1	65.0	65.6	0.0	0.0
22-Mar-15	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	35.0	35.1	12.9	40.7	36.0	36.1	65.0	65.6	0.0	0.0
23-Mar-15	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	35.0	35.1	0.0	0.0	36.0	36.1	65.0	65.4	0.0	0.0
24-Mar-15	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	35.0	35.1	24.6	40.7	36.0	36.0	65.0	65.7	0.0	0.0
25-Mar-15	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	35.0	35.2	23.4	40.8	36.0	36.0	65.0	65.4	0.0	0.0
26-Mar-15	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	33.2	35.2	16.9	40.7	34.1	36.2	61.6	65.6	0.0	0.0
27-Mar-15	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	35.0	35.1	15.2	40.7	36.0	36.1	65.0	65.5	0.0	0.0
28-Mar-15	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	35.0	35.1	13.4	40.8	36.0	36.1	65.0	65.6	0.0	0.0
29-Mar-15	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	6.0	35.1	0.0	0.0	6.2	36.0	18.1	65.3	0.0	0.0
30-Mar-15	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.0	0.0
31-Mar-15	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.2	0.0	2.5	0.0	0.0	0.7	64.3	0.0	0.0
1-Apr-15	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.2	1.7	40.3	0.0	0.0	0.7	65.0	0.0	0.0
2-Apr-15	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.9	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	2.0	65.2	0.0	0.0
3-Apr-15	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.0	0.0
4-Apr-15	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	3.9	35.1	4.2	40.6	21.2	36.1	50.1	65.6	0.0	0.0
5-Apr-15	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	10.2	35.1	0.0	0.0	10.5	36.0	65.0	65.5	0.0	0.0
6-Apr-15	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	35.0	35.2	11.8	50.3	36.0	36.1	65.0	65.4	0.0	0.0
7-Apr-15	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	35.0	35.2	26.6	50.5	36.0	36.1	65.0	65.6	0.0	0.0



Date	N2		K12		Kb7		Kb4		K6		K5		K4		K10	
8-Apr-15	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	11.7	35.1	0.0	0.0	12.0	36.1	25.7	65.6	0.0	0.0
9-Apr-15 to 10-Apr-15	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.0	0.0
11-Apr-15	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	2.0	65.5	0.0	0.0
12-Apr-15 to 13-Apr-15	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.0	0.0
14-Apr-15	0.0	0.0	0.2	9.3	0.7	52.5	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.0	0.0
15-Apr-15	0.5	23.5	0.0	0.5	0.0	1.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.0	0.0
16-Apr-15	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.0	0.9	0.6	35.8	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	4.9	65.4	0.0	0.0
17-Apr-15	0.7	24.8	0.1	6.9	0.0	3.3	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	1.3	43.2	0.0	0.0
18-Apr-15	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.0	0.0
19-Apr-15	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.4	39.2	0.0	0.0
20-Apr 15 to 21-Apr 15	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.0	0.0
22-Apr-15	0.5	25.0	0.2	8.2	0.2	8.0	1.1	35.7	1.0	50.0	0.8	36.0	1.8	65.0	0.0	0.0
23-Apr-15	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	1.7	43.2	0.0	0.0
24-Apr-15	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	2.1	43.2	0.0	0.0
25-Apr-15	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.0	0.0
26-Apr-15	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	2.2	43.6	0.0	0.0
27-Apr-15	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	2.2	44.7	0.0	0.0
28-Apr-15	3.1	25.1	1.0	8.0	0.9	7.1	4.5	34.6	6.3	50.2	4.6	35.6	5.4	40.1	0.0	0.0
29-Apr 15 to 30-Apr 15	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.0	0.0
1-May-15	2.6	25.1	0.8	8.0	0.6	6.0	3.5	34.6	5.1	50.2	3.3	35.6	8.6	64.5	0.0	0.0
2-May-15	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.4	40.1	0.0	0.0
3-May-15	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	2.6	44.7	0.0	0.0
4-May-15	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.4	39.4	0.0	0.0
5-May-15	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	1.7	42.4	0.0	0.0
6-May-15	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	1.7	42.3	0.0	0.0



Date	N2		K12		Kb7		Kb4		K6		K5		K4		K10	
7-May-15	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
8-May-15	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.2	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.4	39.8	0.0	0.0
9-May-15 to 12-May-15	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.2	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.0	0.0
13-May-15	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.4	39.5	0.0	0.0
14-May-15 to 16-May- 15	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.0	0.0
17-May-15	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.4	39.6	0.0	0.0
18-May-15	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.4	40.8	0.0	0.0
19-May-15	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.0	0.0
20-May-15	5.1	24.6	1.7	8.1	1.3	6.2	7.2	34.6	10.9	50.1	7.7	35.1	9.9	47.2	0.0	0.0
21-May-15 to 22-May- 15	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.0	0.0
23-May-15	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.8	39.6	0.0	0.0
24-May-15	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.4	40.0	0.0	0.0
25-May-15	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.4	39.8	0.0	0.0
26-May-15	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.0	0.0
27-May-15	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.0	0.0	5.4	34.6	7.3	50.4	5.2	35.1	7.0	45.3	0.0	0.0
28-May-15 to 28-Jun- 15	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.0	0.0
29-Jun-15	0.0	0.0	10.8	45.1	8.4	35.0	12.0	50.2	7.9	34.6	0.2	7.0	1.9	8.1	4.9	24.6
30-Jun-15	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0



Appendix B

# Borefield Log Books

3 July 2015	Read meters and dipped –MCW
10 July 2015	Read meters and dipped –MCW
17 July 2015	Read meters and dipped –BB
24 July 2015	Read meters and dipped –CG
30 July 2015	Samples – BN and DB
31 July 2015	Read meters and dipped –TA
7 August 2014	Read meters and dipped – TA
14 August 2014	Read meters and dipped – TA
21 August 2014	Read meters and dipped – CG
26 August 2014	Samples – BN and DB
28 August 2014	Read meters and dipped – CK
4 September 2014	Read meters and dipped – TA
11 September 2014	Read meters and dipped – BB
18 September 2014	Read meters and dipped. Running to expressway pond – BB
25 September 2014	Take sample – BN and DB
	Read meters and dipped – CG
2 October 2014	Read meters and dipped – TA
8 October 2014	Shut down pump USD for main pipe install work – CK
9 October 2014	Read meters and dipped – TA
16 October 2014	Read meters and dipped – CCT
20 October 2014	Remove lock-out – BN
22 October 2014	Take sample – BN and DB
23 October 2014	Read meters and dipped – CK
30 October 2014	Read meters and dipped – TA
6 November 2014	Turned pump back on – CK
	Read meters and dipped – BB
13 November 2014	Read meters and dipped – CG
20 November 2014	Read meters and dipped – CK
25 November 2014	Take samples – BN and DB
27 November 2014	Read meters and dipped – TA
4 December 2014	Read meters – BB
11 December 2014	Read meters – CG
18 December 2014	Read meters – CK
22 December 2014	Take sample – BN and DB
25 December 2014	Read meters – TA
1 January 2015	Read meters – BB
8 January 2015	Read meters – CG
15 January 2015	Read meters and change cabinet filter – CK
22 January 2015	Read meters and dipped – TA
28 January 2015	Take sample – BN and DB
29 January 2015	Read meters and dipped – TA
5 February 2015	Read meters and dipped – CG

12 February 2015	Read meters and dipped – CK
19 February 2015	Read meters and dipped and M2PP meter – TA
23 February 2015	Sample – BN and DB
26 February 2015	Read meters and dipped – BB
6 March 2015	Read meters and dipped – CG
12 March 2015	Read meters, dipped and change filter - CK
13 March 2015	Removed padlock from M2PP isolation valve 20895m <sup>3</sup> – CK
18 March 2015	Locked out M2PP 21452m <sup>3</sup> – CK
19 March 2015	Read meters and dipped and M2PP meter still 21452m <sup>3</sup> – JA
21 March 2015	Checked fan because of temperature alarm – BB
25 March 2015	Sample – BN and DB
26 March 2015	Read meters
30 March 2015	M2PP 21452m <sup>3</sup> meter reading, remove lock out for M2PP – BN
31 March 2015	Reset pump drive – CG
2 April 2015	Read meters – CG
4 April 2015	Locked out M2PP valve flow meter 21824m <sup>3</sup> – CK
5 April 2015	Take sample – BN and DB
8 April 2015	Take sample, remove lock out M2PP, F/M 21824m <sup>3</sup> – BN and DB
9 April 2015	Read meters – CCT
11 April 2015	Check lock removed from M2PP valve – 0730hrs – TA
16 April 2015	Read meters and change gab filter – TA
23 April 2015	Read meters – BB
28 April 2015	Take bore sample – TA
30 April 2015	Read meters – CG
7 May 2015	Read meters – BB
15 May 2015	Read meters – CG
20 May 2015	Take sample – BB
28 May 2015	Read meters – TA
3 June 2015	Place bulk water padlock on M2PP. Take off valve from bore, until consent issues (M2PP to take water) has been sorted – TA
4 June 2015	Read meters – BB
10 June 2015	Read meters – CG

#### Kb4

3 July 2014	Read meters – MCW
10 July 2014	Read meters – MCW
17 July 2014	Read meters – BB
24 July 2014	Read meters – CG
30 July 2014	Samples – BN and DB
31 July 2014	Read meters – CK
7 August 2014	Read meters – TA
14 August 2014	Read meters – TA
21 August 2014	Read meters – CG
26 August 2014	Take sample –BN and DB
28 August 2014	Read meters – CK
4 September 2014	Read meters – TA
11 September 2014	Read meters – BB
18 September 2014	Read meters BB
25 September 2014	Take samples BN and DB
	Read meters – CG
2 October 2014	Read meters – TA
8 October 2014	Shut down pump USD power supply for main pipe install – CK
9 October 2014	Read meters – TA
16 October 2014	Read meters – CG
21 October 2014	Remove lock out – BN
22 October 2014	Sample BN and DB
23 October 2014	Read meters – CK
30 October 2014	Read meters – TA
6 November 2014	Tuned pump back up – CK
	Read meters – BB
13 November 2014	Read meters – CG
20 November 2014	Read meters
25 November 2014	Take samples – BN and DB
26 November 2014	Read meters – TA
4 December 2014	Read meters – BB
11 December 2014	Read meters – CG
18 December 2014	Read meters – CK
22 December 2014	Take sample – BN and DB
25 December 2014	Read meters – TA
1 January 2015	Read meters – BB
8 January 2015	Read meters – CG
15 January 2015	Read meters – CK
22 January 2015	Read meters – TA
28 January 2015	Start bore – CG
	Take sample – BN and DB
29 January 2015	Read meters – TA

5 February 2015	Read meters – CG
11 February 2015	Relocate aerial to south end – BB
12 February 2015	Read meters
19 February 2015	Read meters – TA
23 February 2015	Sample – BN and DB
26 February 2015	Read meters – BB
6 March 2015	Read meters and change filter – CG
12 March 2015	Read meters – CK
19 March 2015	Read meters – TA
26 March 2015	Sample – BN and DB
	Read meters – CG
2 April 2015	Read meters – CG
6 April 2015	1710 Take sample – BN and DB
9 April 2015	Read meters – CG
16 April 2015	Read meters and change filter – TA
23 April 2015	Read meters – BB
28 April 2015	Take bore sample – TA
30 April 2015	Read meters – CG
7 May 2015	Read meters – BB
15 May 2015	Read meters – CG
20 May 2015	Take sample – BB
28 May 2015	Read meters – TA
3 June 2015	VSD locked out while Mills Albert have pipe work dug up at K10
4 June 2015	Read meters – BB
10 June 2015	Read meters - CG

Date	Comment
3 July 2014	Read meters and dipped – MCW
10 July 2014	Read meters and dipped – MCW
17 July 2014	Read meters and dipped – BB
24 July 2014	Read meters and dipped – CG
30 July 2014	Samples – BN and DB
31 July 2014	Read meters and dipped – CK
7 August 2014	Read meters and dipped – TA
14 August 2014	Read meters and dipped – TA
21 August 2014	Read meters and dipped – CG
26 August 2014	Take samples – BN and DB
28 August 2014	Read meters and dipped – CK
4 September 2014	Read meters and dipped – TA
11 September 2014	Read meters and dipped – BB
18 September 2014	Read meters and dipped – BB
25 September 2014	Taking sample – BN and DB
	Read meters and dipped – CG
2 October 2014	Read meters and dipped – TA
8 October 2014	Shut down pump for main pipe work install – CK
9 October 2014	Read meters and dipped – TA
16 October 2014	Read meters and dipped –CG
20 October 2014	Remove TAC out – BN
22 October 2014	Take sample – BN and DB
23 October 2014	Read meters and dipped – CK
30 October 2014	Read meters and dipped – TA
6 November 2014	Turned pump back on – CK
	Read meters and dipped – BB
13 November 2014	Read meters and dipped –CG
20 November 2014	Read meters and dipped – CK
25 November 2014	Take samples – BN and DB
26 November 2014	Read meters and dipped – TA
4 December 2014	Read meters – BB
11 December 2014	Read meters – CG
18 December 2014	Read meters – CK
22 December 2014	Take sample – BN and DB
25 December 2014	Read meters – TA
1 January 2015	Read meters – BB
8 January 2015	Read meters – CG
15 January 2015	Read meters and replace cabinet filters– CK
22 January 2015	Read meters – TA
28 January 2015	Take samples – BN and DB

29 January 2015	Read meters and dipped – TA
5 February 2015	Read meters and dipped – CG
12 February 2015	Read meters and dipped – CK
19 February 2015	Read meters and dipped – TA
23 February 2015	Take sample – BN and DB
26 February 2015	Read meters – BB
6 March 2015	Read meters and dipped – CG
12 March 2015	Read and replace filter
19 March 2015	Read meters – TA
26 March 2015	Sample – BN and DB
	Read meters – BB
2 April 2015	Read meters – CG
4 April 2015	0700 reset drive fault PCT ext 22 – CK
6 April 2015	Take sample – BN and DB
9 April 2015	Read meters – CG
16 April 2015	Read meters and clean cabinet filter – TA
23 April 2015	Read meters – BB
28 April 2015	Take bore sample – TA
30 April 2015	Read meters – CG
7 May 2015	Read meters – BB
15 May 2015	Read meters – CG
20 May 2015	Take sample – BB
28 May 2015	Read meters –TA
10 June 2015	Read meters – CG

Date	Comment
3 July 2014	Read meter and dipped – MCW
10 July 2014	Read meter and dipped – MCW
17 July 2014	Read meter and dipped – BB
24 July 2014	Read meter and dipped – CG
30 July 2014	Take samples – BN and DB
31 July 2014	Read meter and dipped – CK
7 August 2014	Read meter and dipped – TA
14 August 2014	Read meter and dipped – TA
21 August 2014	Read meter and dipped – CCT
26 August 2014	Take samples – BN and DB
28 August 2014	Read meter and dipped – CK
4 September 2014	Read meter and dipped – TA
11 September 2014	Read meter and dipped – BB
18 September 2014	Read meter and dipped – BB
25 September 2014	Take sample – BN and DB
	Read meter and dipped – CCT
2 October 2014	Read meter and dipped – TA
8 October 2014	Shut down pump USD for main pipe work install – CK
9 October 2014	Read meter and dipped – TA
16 October 2014	Read meter and dipped – CCT
20 October 2014	Remove tag out – BN
22 October 2014	Take sample – BN
23 October 2014	Read meter and dipped – CK
30 October 2014	Read meter and dipped – TA
3 November 2014	Flow meter from K13 connected and reprogrammed
6 November 2014	Turned pump back on and checked for leaks after magflow install and bolt replacement – CK
	Read meter and dipped – BB
13 November 2014	Read meter and dipped – CCT
20 November 2014	Read meter and dipped – CK
25 November 2014	Take samples – BN and DB
26 November 2014	Read meter and dipped – TA
4 December 2014	Read meter – BB
11 December 2014	Read meter – CCT
18 December 2014	Read meter – CK
22 December 2014	Take sample – BN and DB
25 December 2014	Read meter – TA
1 January 2015	Read meter – BB
8 January 2015	Read meter – CG
15 January 2015	Read meter, replace cabinet filter – CK

22 January 2015	Read meter – TA
28 January 2015	Take sample – BN and DB
29 January 2015	Read meter and dipped – TA
5 February 2015	Read meter and dipped – CG
12 February 2015	Read meter and dipped
19 February 2015	Read meter and dipped – TA
23 February 2015	Samples – BN and DB
26 February 2015	Read meter – BB
6 March 2015	Read meter and dipped – CG
12 March 2015	Read meter and change filter – CK
19 March 2015	Read meter – TA
24 March 2015	Check out comms fail, no power to readouts – BB
26 March 2015	Samples – BN and DB
	Read meter – BB
31 March 2015	Turned off compressor tank reading 100%, bleed air out of system
2 April 2015	Read meter – CG
9 April 2015	Read meter – CG
13 April 2015	Put compressor control onto manual. Transducers playing up for level control – CK
14 April 2015	Checked tank level, level at 13 on gauge – CK and DB
16 April 2015	Read meter and clean cabinet filter – TA
22 April 2015	Fitted new level transducer – CK
23 April 2015	Read meter – BB
28 April 2015	Take bore sample – TA
	Check surge tank, level stuck at 80% after bores shut down, tank empty and air valves releasing air, turned off compressor and powered down transducer, powered up and reset ok, put compressor back to auto after removing excess air from tank – CK
30 April 2015	Read meter – CG
7 May 2015	Read meters – BB
15 May 2015	Read power meter, rest is flooded and shut down
18 May 2015	Checked flood damage – UPS had been submerged and is now dead and gone. No other damage anywhere. Pump station running on main power until new UPS arrive – BB
20 May 2015	Take sample – BB
28 May 2015	Meter reading – TA
4 June 2015	Meter reading – BB
10 June 2015	Meter reading - CG

3 July 2014	Meters checked and dipped – MCW
10 July 2014	Meters checked and dipped – MCW
31 July 2014	Meters read and dipped – CR
7 August 2014	Meters read and dipped – TA
14 August 2014	Meters read and dipped – TA
28 August 2014	Meters read and dipped – TA
28 April 2015	Start bore – then take sample manual – then shut down – TA
15 May 2015	Meters read - CG
20 May 2015	Take sample – BB
22 May 2015	PLC back plane changed observation bore hooked up – BB
25 May 2015	Check high level in pressure vessel, compressor off? - CK
28 May 2015	Site visit meter readings – TA
3 June 2015	Site visit, check on status of surge vessel. Everything set up to Auto, although no water in surge vessel. Valve supply must be shut will check with Bruce. Correct Mills Albert. Have watermain redirection work going on. Locked out USD to bore pump – till watermain back online – TA
4 June 2015	Read meters – BB
10 June 2015	Read meters – CG
29 June 2015	Take sample

#### Kb7

20 May 2015	Take sample
29 June 2015	Take sample

# K12

20 May 2015	Take sample
29 June 2015	Take sample

#### N2

20 May 2015	Take sample
29 June 2015	Take sample

Appendix C

Groundwater Level and Electrical Conductivity Monitoring Results



#### C.1 Shallow Aquifer Water Level Monitoring

Figure C1.1: Water Levels at KCDC K6 Observation Shallow Monitoring Bore (R26/6992)



Figure C1.2: Water Levels at GWRC Nga Manu Monitoring Bore (R26/6991)





Figure C1.3: Water Levels at KCDC W1 Monitoring Bore (R26/7025)







Figure C1.5: Water Levels at Te Harakeke 3 Monitoring Bore (R26/6286)



Figure C1.6: Water Levels at Waikanae CHP Shallow Monitoring Bore (R26/6916). Data from July to mid December 2014 is at 15-minute intervals, while data from mid December 2014 to June 2015 is daily averages. Low level in March due to installation of new water level logger by GWRC and was not a true trigger exceedance.





Figure C1.8: Water Levels at Jim Cooke Memorial Park Shallow Monitoring Bore (Bore ID tba)



Figure C1.9: Water Levels at Kb1 Obs Shallow, Ngaio Road Monitoring Bore (R26/6304). Groundwater levels dropped below the bottom of the well in late January and rose again in early April 2015.





Figure C1.10: Water Levels at K3 Obs Shallow, Cemetery Monitoring Bore (R26/6290).







```
Figure C1.12: Water Levels at K12 Obs Shallow Smithfield Road (R26/6300)
```





#### C.2 Deep Aquifer Water Level Monitoring

Figure C2.1: Water Levels in Sentinel #1 Deep Monitoring Bore at Rutherford Drive (R26/6378) Equipment removed on 26 May 2014 for borehead refurbishment, with monitoring recommencing in December 2014.



Figure C2.2: Water Levels in Sentinel #1 Intermediate Monitoring Bore at Rutherford Drive (Bore ID tba)





Figure C2.3: Water Levels in Sentinel #2 Deep Monitoring Bore at Hodgkins Rd (Bore ID tba)



Figure C2.4: Water Levels in Sentinel#2 Intermediate Monitoring Bore at Hodgkins Rd (Bore ID tba)





Figure C2.5: Water Levels in Sentinel #3 Deep Monitoring Bore at Old WWTP (R26/6776)



Figure C2.6: Water Levels in Sentinel #3 Intermediate Monitoring Bore at Old WWTP (Bore ID tba)





Figure C2.6: Water Levels in Sentinel #4 Deep Monitoring Bore at Peka Peka Rd (Bore ID tba)



Figure C2.6: Water Levels in Sentinel #4 Intermediate Monitoring Bore at Peka Peka Rd (Bore ID tba)





Figure C2.7: Water Levels in Sentinel #5 Deep at Taiata St (Bore ID tba)



Figure C2.8: Water Levels in Sentinel #5 Intermediate at Taiata St (R26/6955). Equipment removed and replaced in November 2014. Data for July-November 2014 is 15 minute interval, while data for December 2014 to June 2015 is daily averages.





Figure C2.9: Water Levels in Sentinel #5 Shallow at Taiata St (R26/6673). Equipment removed and replaced in November 2014. Data for July-November 2014 is 15 minute interval, while data for December 2014 to June 2015 is daily averages.



Figure C2.10: Water Levels in Sentinel #6 Deep at Tamati Place (Bore ID tba).





Figure C2.11: Water Levels in Sentinel #6 Intermediate at Tamati Place (Bore ID tba).



Figure C2.12: Water Levels in Old Estuary Shallow bore (R26/6566). Data for July-November 2014 is 15 minute interval, while data for December 2014 to June 2015 is daily averages.





Figure C2.13: Water Levels in Old Estuary Deep Bore (R26/6956). Data for July-November 2014 is 15 minute interval, while data for December 2014 to June 2015 is daily averages.



Figure C14: Water Levels in Waikanae CHP Deep Monitoring Bore (R26/6594). Data from July to mid December 2014 is at 15-minute intervals, while data from mid December 2014 to June 2015 is daily averages. High level in mid March 2015 due to equipment maintenance.





Figure C15: Water Levels in Waikanae Park Monitoring Bore (R26/6284). Data from July to mid December 2014 is at 15minute intervals, while data from mid December 2014 to June 2015 is daily averages.





#### C.3 Electrical Conductivity Monitoring

Figure C3.1: Electrical Conductivity in Sentinel #1 Deep Rutherford Drive Monitoring Bore (R26/6378). Equipment removed May 2014 for borehead refurbishment and monitoring restarted December 2014.



Figure C3.2: Electrical Conductivity in Sentinel #1 Intermediate Rutherford Drive Monitoring Bore (Bore ID tba)





Figure C3.3: Electrical Conductivity in Sentinel #2 Deep Hodgkins Rd Monitoring Bore (Bore ID tba)



Figure C3.4: Electrical Conductivity in Sentinel #2 Intermediate Hodgkins Rd Monitoring Bore (Bore ID tba)





Figure C3.5: Electrical Conductivity in Sentinel #3 Deep Old WWTP Monitoring Bore (R26/6776)



Figure C3.6: Electrical Conductivity in Sentinel #3 Intermediate Old WWTP Monitoring Bore (Bore ID tba)





Figure C3.7: Electrical Conductivity in Sentinel #4 Deep Peka Peka Rd Monitoring Bore (Bore ID tba)



Figure C3.8: Electrical Conductivity in Sentinel #4 Intermediate Peka Peka Rd Monitoring Bore (Bore ID tba)





Figure C3.9: Electrical Conductivity in Sentinel #5 Deep Taiata St Monitoring Bore (Bore ID tba)







Figure C3.11: Electrical Conductivity in Sentinel #5 Shallow Taiata St Monitoring Bore (R26/6673). Spike in late June due to maintenance of equipment and incorrect programming of sensor.



Figure C3.12: Electrical Conductivity in Sentinel #6 Deep Tamati Place Monitoring Bore (Bore ID tba). Issue with silt accumulation in well March to June 2015.





Figure C3.13: Electrical Conductivity in Sentinel #6 Intermediate Tamati Place Monitoring Bore (Bore ID tba). Issue with sensor operation March to June 2015. Sensor has subsequently been replaced.


Appendix D

# Bore Water Quality Summary

### **Comments on following tables**

Laboratory detection limits, resource consent condition and water quality guideline values have been added to the following tables.

Note the ANZECC (2000) Guidelines are applicable to the receiving body of water (in this case the Waikanae River) rather than the bore water discharge. Although the bore water exceeds the guideline values for some parameters, once the groundwater enters the river and is diluted it is expected that the concentrations in the river will be acceptable.

The water from all bores meets the Drinking-water Guidelines for New Zealand 2005 (revised 2008) maximum acceptable values.



### Table D.1 Bore Water Quality Summary (July 2014 to June 2015)

		Temperature	На		Conductivity	Conductivity	Dissolved Oxygen	Dissolved Oxygen	Total (NP) Organic	Alkalinity -	Total Dissolved						
		(field)	(field)	pH (lab)	(field)	(lab, @25°C)	(field)	(lab)	Carbon	Total	Solids	Bicarbonate	Free CO2	Anion Sum	Cation Sum	Ion Balance	Fluoride
Bore		(°C)	-	-	mS/m	mS/m	mg/l	g O2/m3	g/m3	g CaCO3/m3	g/m3	g CaCO3/m3	g CO2/m3	meq/l	meq/l	%	g/m3
Laboratory de	tection limit			0.1		0.1	0.1	1	0.5	0.3	1	1	1	1	0.001	0.001	0.01
Resource con	sent WGN130103	n/a	7.0 - 8.8	7.0 - 8.8	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
Drinking-wate	r Standards for New	n/a	7.0-8.5	7.0-8.5	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	1000 (G)/)	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	15
Zealand 2005	(revised 2008)	n/a	(GV)	(GV)	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	1000 (CV)	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/2
2000	99%	11/a	11/a	11/a	11/a	11/a	11/a	11/a	11/a			11/a	n/a	11/a	11/a	11/a	11/a
Guidelines	95%	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
	Maximum	16.7	7.7	7.8	104.2	122	0.46	1.2	0.5	204	673	203	40	11.0	10.6	14.3	0.04
KB4	Minimum	14.8	7.2	7	87.5	107	0.08	<0.5	<0.3	187	589	186	6	7.3	9.72	0.3	0.03
	Average	15.3	7.5	7.7	92.8	113	0.20	0.8	0.3	194	619	193	11	9.6	10.1	3.61	0.03
	Number of Samples	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10
	Maximum	15.3	7.6	7.6	60.1	63	0.24	1.4	1.2	127	346	127	9	5.4	6.01	7.24	0.26
К4	Minimum	14.5	7.0	7.4	47.2	47	0.07	<0.5	0.7	102	261	102	6	4.2	4.15	0.98	0.17
	Average	14.8	7.4	7.5	55.4	58	0.14	0.9	0.8	109	317	109	7	4.9	5.2	2.82	0.21
	Number of Samples	11	11	11	11	11	11	11	11	11	11	11	11	11	11	11	11
ľ	Maximum	15.5	8.0	8.1	100	107	0.40	8.8	0.7	248	589	245	6	9.64	11.2	11.5	0.11
К5	Minimum	15.4	7.6	7.9	70.4	101	0.05	0.6	<0.3	194	554	192	4	8.4	9.2	0.34	0.04
	Average	15.5	7.9	8.0	90.8	104	0.17	1.5	0.5	223	573	220	4	9.0	9.6	3.25	0.06
	Number of Samples	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10
	Maximum	15.9	7.6	7.7	103.5	111	1.39	1.2	0.5	277	612	276	52	10	11.9	11.8	0.05
KG	Minimum	15.2	7.2	7	91.9	109	0.06	0.6	<0.3	251	597	249	9	8.8	9.9	0.45	0.03
110	Average	15.3	7.5	7.6	97.3	110	0.35	0.81	0.3	262	606	261	16	9.6	10.4	4.23	0.04
	Number of Samples	9	9	9	9	9	9	9	9	9	9	9	9	9	9	9	9
	Maximum	15.1	7.4	7.7	63.4	80.5	0.65	1.1	0.3	208	443	207	11	6.75	7.59	6.02	0.03
K10	Minimum	14.8	7.4	7.6	61.3	80.2	0.09	0.9	0.3	205	441	204	9	6.7	7.5	5.07	0.03
i i i i	Average	15.0	7.4	7.7	62.4	80	0.37	1.00	0.3	207	442	206	10	6.7	7.5	5.55	0.03
	Number of Samples	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2
	Maximum	15.1	7.7	7.8	55.4	62.3	0.15	1	0.1	91	343	91	3	5.28	5.64	4.27	0.07
Kh7	Minimum	15.1	7.7	7.8	54.9	61.1	0.15	0.9	0.1	90	336	90	3	5.2	5.5	2.13	0.07
1.07	Average	15.1	7.7	7.8	55.2	62	0.15	0.95	0.1	91	340	91	3	5.2	5.6	3.20	0.07
	Number of Samples	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2
ľ	Maximum	14.8	7.8	7.9	44.7	50.4	0.73	0.9	0.2	84	277	84	2	4.18	4.48	3.46	0.08
K12	Minimum	14.7	7.8	7.8	44	50.3	0.24	0.9	0.1	82	277	81	2	4.2	4.4	2.8	0.08
1112	Average	14.8	7.8	7.9	44.4	50	0.49	0.90	0.2	83	277	83	2	4.2	4.4	3.13	0.08
	Number of Samples	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2
	Maximum	14.5	7.4	7.5	38.1	42.9	0.46	0.9	0.4	70	236	70	5	3.62	4.04	7.74	0.16
N2	Minimum	14.3	7.3	7.4	37.2	42.9	0.3	0.7	0.2	70	236	70	4	3.5	3.8	2.53	0.15
INZ	Average	14.4	7.3	7.5	37.7	43	0.38	0.80	0.3	70	236	70	5	3.5	3.9	5.14	0.16
	Number of Samples	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2
			1				1	1		1	1		1		1		1
River	Maximum	20.70	7.90	8.2	30.0		49.0										
Sampling	Minimum	11.67	4.22	7.3	0.0		0.00										
Dec 2014 to	Average	16.3	7.02	7.6	9.5		14.4										
sites)	Number of Samples	50	48	60	50		50				1		1				



		Chloride	Nitrite - Nitrogen	Bromide	Nitrate - Nitrogen	Sulphate	Ammonia Nitrogen	Total Hardness gCaCO3/m	Boron - Dissolved	Calcium - Dissolved	Iron - Dissolved	Magnesium - Dissolved	Manganese - Dissolved	Potassium - Dissolved	Sodium - Dissolved	Total Phosphoru s	Dissolved Reactive Phosphoru s
Bore		g/m3	g/m3	g/m3	g/m3	g/m3	g/m3	3	g/m3	g/m3	g/m3	g/m3	g/m3	g/m3	g/m3	g/m3	g/m3
Laboratory de	etection limit	0.02	0.01	0.02	0.01	0.02	0.01	1	0.005	0.01	0.005	0.01	0.005	0.01	0.02	0.005	0.005
[33252] condi	tion 7	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	2	n/a	0.9	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
Drinking-wate Zealand 2005	r Standards for New (revised 2008)	250 (GV)	0.06	n/a	11.3	250 (GV)	n/a	200 (GV)	1.4	n/a	0.2 (GV)	n/a	0.4	n/a	200 (GV)	n/a	n/a
ANZECC	99% protection	n/a	n/a	n/a	4.9	n/a	0.32	n/a	0.09	n/a	n/a	n/a	1.2	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
(2000) Guidelines	95% protection	n/a	n/a	n/a	7.2	n/a	0.9	n/a	0.37	n/a	n/a	n/a	1.9	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
	Maximum	275	0.06	1.07	<0.01	2.15	0.06	147	0.268	38.7	0.005	12.3	0.030	7.07	176	0.037	0.041
KP4	Minimum	149	<0.01	0.8	<0.01	1.08	0.04	123	0.233	31.0	<0.005	10.9	0.018	6.01	157	0.029	0.028
ND4	Average	227	0.01	0.90	<0.01	1.469	0.05	136	0.249	34.9	<0.005	11.8	0.024	6.39	165.4	0.033	0.036
	Number of Samples	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10
	Maximum	113	<0.01	0.42	<0.01	19.10	0.02	38	0.105	5.5	0.02	6.0	0.183	2.01	121	0.105	0.104
	Minimum	75	<0.01	0.14	<0.01	12.9	<0.01	25	0.063	3.7	<0.005	3.9	0.128	1.67	82.9	0.092	0.074
K4	Average	99	<0.01	0.35	<0.01	16.16	0.01	32	0.095	4.6	0.011	5.1	0.161	1.81	102.5	0.098	0.093
	Number of Samples	11	11	11	11	11	11	11	11	11	11	11	11	11	11	11	11
	Maximum	201	0.04	1.01	<0.01	0.67	0.32	136	0.53	31.9	0.04	13.7	0.080	8.56	195	0.128	0.136
	Minimum	181	<0.01	0.52	<0.01	0.33	0.13	100	0.319	22.6	0.007	10.5	0.052	6.74	151	0.094	0.085
K5	Average	190	<0.01	0.73	<0.01	0.49	0.28	122	0.423	27.8	0.025	12.6	0.061	7.42	160	0.109	0.109
	Number of Samples	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10
	Maximum	196	0.03	0.78	<0.01	0.84	0.4	148	0.683	35.2	0.005	15.3	0.1	9.51	202	0.08	0.073
	Minimum	163	<0.01	0.58	<0.01	0.34	0.33	137	0.58	31.1	<0.005	14.3	0.07	8.35	156	0.064	0.054
K6	Average	186	< 0.01	0.72	<0.01	0.55	0.37	143	0.627	33.1	<0.005	14.6	0.078	9.10	168	0.074	0.066
	Number of Samples	9	9	9	9	9	9	9	9	9	9	9	9	9	9	9	9
	Maximum	119	<0.01	0.51	<0.01	<0.02	0.22	182	0 202	49.9	0.011	13.8	0 187	7 40	90.5	0.057	0.037
	Minimum	119	<0.01	0.46	<0.01	<0.02	0.21	167	0 141	46.3	0.009	12.4	0 157	7 27	86.4	0.05	0.035
K10	Average	119	<0.01	0.49	<0.01	<0.02	0.22	175	0.172	48.1	0.01	13.1	0.172	7.34	88	0.054	0.036
	Number of Samples	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2
	Maximum	122	<0.01	0.4	<u>~</u> 0.01	14.5	<0.01	65	0.555	13.1	0.024	7.8	0.015	2.64	98.3	0.03	0.034
	Minimum	110	<0.01	0.36	<0.01	14.10	<0.01	62	0.519	12.7	0.022	7.31	0.015	2.58	96.7	0.03	0.026
Kb7		121	<0.01	0.38	<0.01	14.30	<0.01	64	0.537	12.7	0.022	7.6	0.015	2.00	98	0.030	0.020
	Number of Semples	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2.01	2	2	2
	Maximum	<u> </u>	<0.01	0.20	<u>~</u>	15.3	0.01	78	0.427	18	<0.005	8 21	0.052	1.06	65.0	<u>-</u>	0.048
	Minimum	86.3	<0.01	0.23	<0.01	15.00	0.01	78	0.906	17.6	<0.005	7.02	0.032	1.00	64.4	0.042	0.040
K12		00.3	<0.01	0.27	<0.01	15.00	0.01	70	0.396	17.0	<0.005	7.92	0.049	1.92	64.4	0.042	0.044
	Average	00	<0.01	0.20	<0.01	15.15	0.01	70	0.412	17.0	<0.005	0.1	0.051	1.94	00	0.042	0.046
	Number of Samples	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2
		/2.0	<0.01	0.24	<0.01	20.2	0.05	100	0.095	28.5	0.005	1.1	0.098	3.12	43.0	0.122	0.124
N2	Minimum	67.3	<0.01	0.22	<0.01	19.50	0.05	96	0.059	26.7	<0.005	7.21	0.088	2.9	41.5	0.119	0.124
	Average	/0	<0.01	0.23	<0.01	19.85	0.05	98	0.077	27.6	<0.005	1.5	0.093	3.01	43	0.121	0.124
	Number of Samples	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2
																	<del></del>
River	Maximum						<0.01			6.29						0.020	0.014
Sampling	Minimum						<0.01			4.72						0.008	0.005
Apr 2015 (5	Average						<0.01			5.59						0.012	0.010
sites)	Number of Samples						60			60						60	60

		Total Nitrogen	Arsenic - Dissolved	Cadmium - Dissolved	Chromium - Dissolved	Copper - Dissolved	Lead - Dissolved	Nickel - Dissolved	Zinc - Dissolved
Bore		g/m3	g/m3	g/m3	g/m3	g/m3	g/m3	g/m3	g/m3
Laboratory detection limit		0.05	0.001	0.0002	0.001	0.0005	0.0005	0.0005	0.002
Resource co [33252] cond	nsent WGN130103 dition 7	n/a	0.03	0.0005	0.0022	0.0033	n/a	n/a	0.018
Drinking-wat Zealand 200	er Standards for New 5 (revised 2008)	n/a	0.01	0.004	0.05	2	0.01	0.08	1.5 (GV)
ANZECC	99% protection	n/a	0.001 (As III) 0.0008 (As V)	0.00006	0.00001	0.001	0.001	0.008	0.0024
2000 Guidelines	95% protection	n/a	0.024 (As III) 0.013 (As V)	0.0002	0.001	0.0014	0.0034	0.011	0.008
	Maximum	0.08	<0.001	<0.0002	<0.001	0.0025	<0.0005	<0.0005	0.010
	Minimum	<0.05	<0.001	<0.0002	<0.001	<0.0005	<0.0005	<0.0005	0.004
ND4	Average	0.06	<0.001	<0.0002	<0.001	0.0009	<0.0005	<0.0005	0.006
	Number of Samples	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10
	Maximum	0.06	0.007	<0.0002	0.002	0.0025	<0.0005	<0.0005	0.010
14	Minimum	<0.05	<0.001	<0.0002	<0.001	<0.0005	<0.0005	<0.0005	0.003
K4	Average	<0.05	<0.001	<0.0002	0.0006	0.0008	<0.0005	<0.0005	0.006
	Number of Samples	11	11	11	11	11	11	11	11
	Maximum	0.34	0.001	0.0001	<0.001	0.0025	<0.0005	<0.0005	0.007
KE	Minimum	0.26	<0.001	<0.0002	<0.001	<0.0005	<0.0005	<0.0005	<0.002
K5	Average	0.31	0.001	<0.0002	<0.001	0.0007	<0.0005	<0.0005	0.002
	Number of Samples	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10
	Maximum	0.43	0.001	<0.0002	<0.001	0.0053	<0.0005	0.0011	0.018
KC	Minimum	0.33	<0.001	<0.0002	<0.001	<0.0005	<0.0005	<0.0005	<0.002
NO	Average	0.387	<0.001	<0.0002	<0.001	0.0018	<0.0005	<0.0005	0.009
	Number of Samples	9	9	9	9	9	9	9	9
	Maximum	0.23	0.001	<0.0002	<0.0002	0.0119	<0.0005	<0.0005	0.028
K10	Minimum	0.22	0.001	<0.0002	<0.0002	0.002	<0.0005	<0.0005	0.01
K IU	Average	0.225	0.001	<0.0002	<0.0002	0.0070	<0.0005	<0.0005	0.019
	Number of Samples	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2
	Maximum	<0.05	<0.001	<0.0002	<0.0002	<0.0005	<0.0005	<0.0005	0.005
167	Minimum	<0.05	<0.001	<0.0002	<0.0002	<0.0005	<0.0005	<0.0005	0.002
NU7	Average	<0.05	<0.001	<0.0002	<0.0002	<0.0005	<0.0005	<0.0005	0.004
	Number of Samples	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2
	Maximum	<0.05	<0.001	<0.0002	<0.0002	<0.0005	<0.0005	<0.0005	0.004
K10	Minimum	<0.05	<0.001	<0.0002	<0.0002	<0.0005	<0.0005	<0.0005	0.003
K1Z	Average	<0.05	<0.001	<0.0002	<0.0002	<0.0005	<0.0005	<0.0005	0.004
	Number of Samples	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2
	Maximum	0.05	<0.001	<0.0002	<0.0002	0.0034	<0.0005	<0.0005	0.016
N2	Minimum	<0.05	<0.001	<0.0002	<0.0002	0.0006	<0.0005	<0.0005	0.008
INZ	Average	<0.05	<0.001	<0.0002	<0.0002	0.0020	<0.0005	<0.0005	0.012
	Number of Samples	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2
				_					
River	Maximum	0.9							
Sampling	Minimum	0.09							
to Apr	Average	0.20	1	1					
2015 (5 sites)	Number of Samples	60		1					
31103/	. amosi or oumpios		1	1	1	1	1	1	1



Annual Waikanae Borefield Report 2014/15

Appendix E

Wetlands Baseline Monitoring Annual Report 2014/15

# Wetland Baseline Monitoring Annual Report

A report on 2014/15 data collection for water permit WGN130103[33250] Prepared for Kapiti Coast District Council

15 September 2015

# 1 Boffa Miskell

### Document Quality Assurance

Bibliographic reference for citation:

Boffa Miskell Limited 2015. *Wetland Baseline Monitoring Annual Report: A report on 2014/15 data collection for water permit WGN130103[33250]*. Report prepared by Boffa Miskell Limited for Kapiti Coast District Council.

Prepared by:	Tessa Roberts Ecologist Boffa Miskell Limited	Apple
Reviewed by:	Dr Vaughan Keesing Senior Ecologist Boffa Miskell Limited	los
Status: Final	Revision D	Issue date: 15 September 2015

### **Use and Reliance**

This report has been prepared by Boffa Miskell Limited on the specific instructions of our Client. It is solely for our Client's use for the purpose for which it is intended in accordance with the agreed scope of work. Boffa Miskell does not accept any liability or responsibility in relation to the use of this report contrary to the above, or to any person other than the Client. Any use or reliance by a third party is at that party's own risk. Where information has been supplied by the Client or obtained from other external sources, it has been assumed that it is accurate, without independent verification, unless otherwise indicated. No liability or responsibility is accepted by Boffa Miskell Limited for any errors or omissions to the extent that they arise from inaccurate information provided by the Client or any external source.

Template revision: 20130822 0000

File ref:W14039 330\_Wetland\_Baseline\_report\_annual\_VerD\_final\_20150915.docx

Cover photograph: Cabbage Tree at Otaihanga © Boffa Miskell, 2015

# Contents

1.	Intro	duction	1
2.	Meth	ods	4
3.	Resu	lts	4
	3.1	Wetland Condition Indices	4
	3.2	Muaupoko Swamp Forest	5
		3.2.1 Vegetation communities	5
		3.2.2 Vegetation community map	6
		3.2.3 Wetland photo points	6
		3.2.4 Wetland fauna	6
		3.2.5 Piezometer records	8
	3.3	Nga Manu Wetland	9
		3.3.1 Vegetation communities	9
		3.3.2 Vegetation community map	9
		3.3.3 Wetland photo points	11
		3.3.4 Wetland fauna	11
		3.3.5 Piezometer records	11
	3.4	Te Hapua Swamp Complex A	12
		3.4.1 Vegetation communities	12
		3.4.2 Vegetation community map	12
		3.4.3 Wetland photo points	14
		3.4.4 Wetland fauna	14
		3.4.5 Piezometer records	14
	3.5	Te Hapua Swamp Complex D	15
		3.5.1 Vegetation communities	15
		3.5.2 Vegetation community map	15
		3.5.3 Wetland photo points	17
		3.5.4 Wetland fauna	17
		3.5.5 Piezometer records	17
	3.6	Te Harakeke / Kawakahia Wetland	18
		3.6.1 Vegetation communities	18
		3.6.2 Vegetation community map	18
		3.6.3 Wetland photo points	20
		3.6.4 Wetland fauna	20

	3.6.5 Piezometer records	20
3.7	El Rancho Wetland (Weggery)	21
	3.7.1 Vegetation communities	21
	3.7.2 Vegetation community map	21
	3.7.3 Wetland photo points	21
	3.7.4 Wetland fauna	21
	3.7.5 Piezometer records	23
3.8	Peka Peka Road Swamp	25
	3.8.1 Vegetation communities	25
	3.8.2 Vegetation community map	25
	3.8.3 Wetland photo points	25
	3.8.4 Wetland fauna	25
	3.8.5 Piezometer records	27
3.9	Tini Bush Wetland	28
	3.9.1 Vegetation communities	28
	3.9.2 Vegetation community map	28
	3.9.3 Wetland photo points	28
	3.9.4 Wetland fauna	28
	3.9.5 Piezometer Records	30
3.10	Ngarara Bush Wetland	31
	3.10.1 Vegetation communities	31
	3.10.2 Vegetation community map	31
	3.10.3Wetland photo points	33
	3.10.4 Wetland fauna	33
	3.10.5 Piezometer records	33
3.11	Ngarara Wetland	34
	3.11.1 Vegetation communities	34
	3.11.2 Vegetation community map	34
	3.11.3Wetland photo points	36
	3.11.4Wetland fauna	36
	3.11.5 Piezometer records	36
3.12	Otaihanga Southern Wetland	37
	3.12.1 Vegetation communities	37
	3.12.2Vegetation community map	37
	3.12.3Wetland photo points	39

		3.12.4 Wetland fauna	39
		3.12.5 Piezometer records	39
	3.13	Crown Hill Manuka Bush Wetland	41
		3.13.1 Vegetation communities	41
		3.13.2 Vegetation community map	41
		3.13.3 Wetland photo points	43
		3.13.4 Wetland fauna	43
		3.13.5 Piezometer records	43
	3.14	Poplar Ave Wetland	44
		3.14.1 Vegetation communities	44
		3.14.2 Vegetation community map	44
		3.14.3Wetland photo points	46
		3.14.4Wetland fauna	46
		3.14.5 Piezometer records	46
4.	Wetla	and classes	47
5.	Sum	mary	48
6.	Refe	rences	48

# Appendices

Appendix 1 Raw data sheets

Appendix 2: Photo points.

# 1. Introduction

There are thirteen wetlands being monitored on the Kapiti coast associated with the Kapiti Coast District Council (KCDC) consents River Recharge with Groundwater project (RRwGW). The monitoring is being carried out in accordance with the approved wetland baseline monitoring plan (WBMP) under consent WGN 130103[33250] condition 29.

The purpose of the baseline monitoring is to gather information that will form the pre- activity measures of the wetlands condition and variability in the absence of the predicted effect.

The wetlands are as follows (wetlands are shown on Figure 1):

- 1. Muaupoko Swamp Forest
- 2. Nga Manu Wetland
- 3. Te Hapua Swamp Complex A
- 4. Te Hapua Swamp Complex D
- 5. Te Harakeke / Kawakahia Wetland
- 6. El Rancho Wetland (Weggery)
- 7. Peka Peka Road Swamp
- 8. Tini Bush Wetland
- 9. Ngarara Bush Wetland
- 10. Ngarara Wetland
- 11. Otaihanga Southern Wetland
- 12. Crown Hill Manuka Bush Wetland
- 13. Poplar Ave Wetland

The baseline monitoring comprises:

- Water level piezometer monitoring;
- Wetland condition monitoring, including photo points and set RECCE plots;
- High resolution aerial photography and vegetation mapping.

This report details the results of the first year of three baseline monitoring years and is required to present:

- Details of the results of Wetland Condition Monitoring as prescribed in the Wetland Condition Monitoring Sheets (Clarkson et al., 2004), including photographs of fixed photo-points and botanical survey information for each wetland.
- A detailed A3 high-resolution aerial photograph of the full extent of each monitored wetland, with the vegetation communities within the wetland and immediately adjacent mapped as per Atkinson (1985).
- Updated information of fauna presence, based on observations during Wetland Condition Monitoring and botanical survey work (and any other known information).
- Updated information on wetland classification as per Johnson and Gerbeaux (2004).

• Details of monthly water levels from each of the dataloggers in each of the water level piezometers.

These areas will be covered site by site in the following report, except for wetland condition indices (Section 3.1) and wetland class (Section 4 page 47) which are covered by one table addressing all sites.



Figure 1. Monitored wetland locations

# 2. Methods

The monitoring methods are set out in the Wetland BMP and follow (Clarkson et al., 2004). In February 2015 two monitoring plots were established in each of the monitored wetlands and the species and condition measures made. Plots targeted representative vegetation communities that boarded most obvious wet to dry ecotone. Photo points where established and staked for future reference.

The Aerial photography was undertaken in March 2015 using a DJI Phantom drone with 12Mp camera and the photos stitched together to form the aerial using Pix4D mapping.

The weather preceding the surveys was exceptionally dry, with the driest January on record for Paraparaumu with only 2mm of rain (NIWA, 2015).

The wetland condition monitoring and analysis were carried out by BML Staff and Pat Enright, a local botanist, with soil and plant leaf samples sent to Hills Laboratory for processing.

With regard to the piezometers, in mid-November Council installed hired logging equipment for water level piezometer monitoring in Muaupoko Swamp Forest, Peka Peka Rd Swamp, Crown Hill Manuka Bush, and Poplar Ave Wetland. In early February the hired equipment was replaced with new Council owned equipment.

There were some initial "teething" issues with re-starting the logger following data downloading at the beginning of March 2015. This was not discovered until the next down load period (beginning of April). This has resulted in a data gap for March (6<sup>th</sup> March to 8<sup>th</sup> April). While this loss of data in undesirable it has little effect long term on the baseline data and data is available for the other nine wetland sites.

# 3. Results

### 3.1 Wetland Condition Indices

Four elements make up the wetland condition monitoring system and the results of these are summarised below (Table 1).

The wetland condition index uses hydrological integrity, physio-chemical parameters, fire, intactness, dominance of native species, as sub-indices.

The *wetland pressure index* uses assessments of modification, water quality, animal access, and weed presence sub-indices. These indices are applied to the entire wetland (not to each plot).

The third index set is the "*Indicator score*" and this uses canopy cover, understory and species "health" sub-indices. This index is scored on permanent plot basis.

The scores established are out of a total possible of 25 for condition, 30 for pressure and 20 for plot indices. These scores set the basis for the wetland monitoring programme.

Wetland	Condition index	Pressure index	Indicator index plot 1	Indicator index plot 2
Muaupoko Swamp Forest	20.6	16	20	20
Nga Manu Wetland	20.2	12	18	19
Te Hapua Swamp Complex A	18.75	18	9	15
Te Hapua Swamp Complex D	20.7	20	17	20
Te Harakeke / Kawakahia Wetland	16.8	7	16	12
El Rancho Wetland (Weggery)	18	15	17	17
Peka Peka Road Swamp	19.6	15	20	18
Tini Bush Wetland	19.7	15	20	18
Ngarara Bush Wetland	17.9	17	19	17
Ngarara Wetland	15.4	18	18	12
Otaihanga Southern Wetland	14.2	24	12	17
Crown Hill Manuka Bush Wetland	16.7	16	19	19
Poplar Ave Wetland	19	14	17	18

Table 1 Baseline wetland condition indices results for each monitored wetland

Each of the monitored wetlands are further discussed below in respect to their baseline vegetation communities, fauna present and piezometer records.

# 3.2 Muaupoko Swamp Forest

### 3.2.1 Vegetation communities

Raw data for vegetation communities can be found in Appendix 1.

Table 2 summarises the plot vegetation species presence and cover data.

Plot 1 is a wetland forest with pukatea, nikau and *Freycinetia banksii*; Plot 2 is a coastal wetland forest with swamp maire, ngaio and broadleaf over hen and chicken fern.

Table 2 Summary vegetation plot statistics (Muaupoko swamp forest).

Parameters	Plot 1 (southern)	Plot 2 (northern)
Total % cover canopy	107%	90%
Proportion of canopy exotic	0%	0%
% cover canopy native	100%	100%
Total cover other tiers (%)	10%	76%
Proportion of lower tiers exotic	0%	0%
Proportion of lower tiers native	100%	100%
Total no. spp	10	8
No. exotic spp	0	0
No. native spp	10	8
% native	100%	100%

### 3.2.2 Vegetation community map

The aerial was used (with field survey) to allocate dominant wetland and wetland edge vegetation types showing the "communities" present around the monitoring plots. The resultant map is presented as Figure 2.

The community boundaries are indicative only. They change seasonally to a small degree but where hydrology is stable the boundaries should also be relatively stable.

### 3.2.3 Wetland photo points

Appendix 2 shows the photos from the photo points and these shots form one of the assessment factors for recognising wetland assemblage change.

### 3.2.4 Wetland fauna

Kereru were observed during the 2014/15 survey.



Figure 2: Local wetland vegetation communities at Muaupoko Swamp forest with position of permanent monitoring plots and photopoints (March 2015 aerial photograph).

### 3.2.5 Piezometer records



Figure 3: Shallow groundwater levels for Muaupoko swamp forest during the monitoring period of December 2014 to April 2015

## 3.3 Nga Manu Wetland

### 3.3.1 Vegetation communities

Raw data for vegetation communities can be found in Appendix 1.

There are several wetland types present, but the dominant classes are carex sedgeland and flaxland-wet shrubland.

Table 3 summarises the plot vegetation species presence and cover data.

Plot 1 is a flaxland fen with wetland shrubs; Plot 2 is a sedge/grassland fen with a dominance of *Carex virgata*, and bracken.

Parameters	Plot 1 (Southern)	Plot 2 (northern)
Total % cover canopy	72%	12%
Proportion of canopy exotic	0%	0%
% cover canopy native	100%	100%
Total cover other tiers (%)	29%	83%
Proportion of lower tiers exotic	5%	1%
Proportion of lower tiers native	95%	99%
Total no. spp	17	8
no. exotic spp	1	1
no. native spp	16	7
% native	94%	88%

 Table 3. Summary vegetation plot statistics (Nga Manu)

### 3.3.2 Vegetation community map

The resultant map is presented as Figure 4. Note the community boundaries are indicative only. They change seasonally to a small degree but were hydrology is stable the boundaries should also be relatively stable.



Figure 4. Local wetland vegetation communities of Nga Manu wetland over the March 2015 aerial photograph.

Boffa Miskell Ltd | Wetland Baseline Monitoring Annual Report | A report on 2014/15 data collection for water permit WGN130103[33250]

### 3.3.3 Wetland photo points

Appendix 2 shows the photos from the photo points and these shots form one of the assessment factors for recognising wetland assemblage change.

### 3.3.4 Wetland fauna

Tui, kereru and a large number of waterfowl were observed at the site.



### 3.3.5 Piezometer records

Figure 5: Shallow groundwater levels for Nga Manu wetland during the 2014/15 reporting period.

# 3.4 Te Hapua Swamp Complex A

### 3.4.1 Vegetation communities

Raw data for vegetation communities can be found in Appendix 1.

The wetland is largely a wet reed and sedgeland with Isolepis and Carex-Juncus and bracken.

Table 4 summarises the plot vegetation species presence and cover data.

Plot 1 is an *Isolepis* reedland. Plot 2 is a *Juncus* reedland with exotic weeds.

Table 4 Summary	vegetation	nlot statistics	(Te Hanua	Swamn	Complex A)
Table 4 Summary	vegetation		(ie i apua	Swamp	Complex A)

Parameters	Plot 1 (Southern)	Plot 2 (northern)
Total % cover canopy	0%	44%
Proportion of canopy exotic	0%	25%
% cover canopy native	0%	75%
Total cover other tiers (%)	100%	68%
Proportion of lower tiers exotic	30%	2%
Proportion of lower tiers native	70%	98%
Total no. spp	9	12
No. exotic spp	4	4
No. native spp	5	8
% native	55.5%	66.6%

### 3.4.2 Vegetation community map

The resultant map is presented as Figure 6.

The community boundaries are indicative only. They change seasonally to a small degree but were hydrology is stable the boundaries should also be relatively stable.



Figure 6. Local wetland vegetation communities of Te Hapua Swamp Complex A over the March 2015 aerial photograph.

### 3.4.3 Wetland photo points

Appendix 2 shows the photos from the photo points and these shots form one of the assessment factors for recognising wetland assemblage change.

### 3.4.4 Wetland fauna

No fauna were observed during the vegetation surveys.



### 3.4.5 Piezometer records

Figure 7: Shallow groundwater levels for Te Hapua Swamp Complex A during the 2014/15 reporting period.

# 3.5 Te Hapua Swamp Complex D

### 3.5.1 Vegetation communities

Raw data for vegetation communities can be found in Appendix 1.

There are several wetland types present, ranging from carex sedgeland fen, raupo swamp, to harakeke semi-swamp.

Table 5 summarises the plot vegetation species presence and cover data.

Plot 1 and 2 are a sedgelands with a dominance of Carex geminate.

Table 5 Summary vegetation plot statistics (Te Hapua Swamp Complex D)

Parameters	Plot 1 (Southern)	Plot 2 (northern)
Total % cover canopy	87%	105%
Proportion of canopy exotic	0%	0%
% cover canopy native	100%	100%
Total cover other tiers (%)	17%	0%
Proportion of lower tiers exotic	100%	0%
Proportion of lower tiers native	0%	0%
Total no. spp	5	2
No. exotic spp	2	0
No. native spp	3	2
% native	60%	100%

### 3.5.2 Vegetation community map

The resultant map is presented as Figure 8.

The community boundaries are indicative only. They change seasonally to a small degree but were hydrology is stable the boundaries should also be relatively stable.



Figure 8. Local wetland vegetation communities of Te Hapua Swamp Complex D over the March 2015 aerial photograph.

Boffa Miskell Ltd | Wetland Baseline Monitoring Annual Report | A report on 2014/15 data collection for water permit WGN130103[33250]

### 3.5.3 Wetland photo points

Appendix 2 shows the photos from the photo points and these shots form one of the assessment factors for recognising wetland assemblage change.

### 3.5.4 Wetland fauna

Native harrier hawk and pukeko were observed on site. Royal spoonbill, also native, was reported as present by the land owner.



### 3.5.5 Piezometer records

Figure 9: Shallow groundwater levels for Te Hapua Swamp Complex D during the 2014/15 reporting period.

# 3.6 Te Harakeke / Kawakahia Wetland

### 3.6.1 Vegetation communities

Raw data for vegetation communities can be found in Appendix 1.

There are several wetland types present, ranging from *Carex* sedgeland, raupo swamp, to manuka semi-swamp.

Table 6 summarises the plot vegetation species presence and cover data.

The plots are in Palustrine fens in basins (depressions). Plot 1 is a sedgeland with a dominance of *Carex lessoniai* and the creeper (convolvulus: *Calystegia sepium*) Plot 2 is a sedge/grassland fen with a dominance of raupo, *Juncus pallidus* and willow-weed.

Parameters	Plot 1 (Southern)	Plot 2 (northern)
Total % cover canopy	100%	65%
Proportion of canopy exotic	40%	23%
% cover canopy native	60%	77%
Total cover other tiers (%)	0%	32%
Proportion of lower tiers exotic	0%	84.5%
Proportion of lower tiers native	0%	15.5%
Total no. spp	4	7
No. exotic spp	2	4
No. native spp	2	3
% native	50%	43%

 Table 6. Summary vegetation plot statistics (Te Harakeke / Kawakahia wetland)

### 3.6.2 Vegetation community map

The resultant map is presented as Figure 10.

The community boundaries are indicative only. They change seasonally to a small degree but were hydrology is stable the boundaries should also be relatively stable.



Figure 10. Local wetland vegetation communities Te Harakeke / Kawakahia wetland over the March 2015 aerial photograph.

### 3.6.3 Wetland photo points

Appendix 2 shows the photos from the photo points and these shots form one of the assessment factors for recognising wetland assemblage change.

### 3.6.4 Wetland fauna

Te Harakeke is a moderately sized area of harakeke flaxland and raupo reedland with more mixed edge communities. It remains the second largest of its type in the Kāpiti District and is an important representation of habitat once common in the area. The wetland is protected under a QEII Covenant. The area provides diverse habitat for a range of wildlife (SSW1 M-H), including *Threatened* and *At Risk* species such as Australasian bittern, spotless crake and dabchick; North Island fernbird have been recorded nearby and are presumed present. Whitebait spawning habitat is abundant as is habitat for young eel (including long fin), giant kokopu. Wetland invertebrates will also be abundant.

While most of the rarer cryptic wetland birds are not expected to be seen, being deeper into the wetland, during the 2014/15 survey common native bird species were observed, i.e.: grey warbler, fantail and tui.



### 3.6.5 Piezometer records

Figure 11: Shallow groundwater levels for Te Harakeke wetland during the monitoring period of December 2014 to April 2015

# 3.7 El Rancho Wetland (Weggery)

### 3.7.1 Vegetation communities

Raw data for vegetation communities can be found in Appendix 1. Table 7 summarises the plot vegetation species presence and cover data. Plot 1 is a manuka swamp; Plot 2 is also a manuka swamp.

Table 7 Summary vegetation plot statistics (El Rancho (Weggery) wetland)

Parameters	Plot 1 (Southern)	Plot 2 (northern)
Total % cover canopy	70%	60%
Proportion of canopy exotic	0%	0%
% cover canopy native	100%	100%
Total cover other tiers (%)	71%	14%
Proportion of lower tiers exotic	0%	21%
Proportion of lower tiers native	100%	89%
Total no. spp	5	10
No. exotic spp	0	2
No. native spp	5	8
% native	100%	80%

### 3.7.2 Vegetation community map

The resultant map is presented as Figure 12.

The community boundaries are indicative only. They change seasonally to a small degree but were hydrology is stable the boundaries should also be relatively stable.

### 3.7.3 Wetland photo points

Appendix 2 shows the photos from the photo points and these shots form one of the assessment factors for recognising wetland assemblage change.

### 3.7.4 Wetland fauna

No wetland fauna recorded during the 2014/15 survey.



Figure 12: Local wetland vegetation communities at El Rancho wetland (March 2015 aerial photograph).

Boffa Miskell Ltd | Wetland Baseline Monitoring Annual Report | A report on 2014/15 data collection for water permit WGN130103[33250]

### 3.7.5 Piezometer records

The very shallow monitoring bore 2012/HA WM05 in the El Rancho Wetland has been dry since 27 January 2015. This appeared to be caused by dry climatic conditions and not related to groundwater pumping or McKay's to Peka Peka project (M2PP) construction activities. A replacement monitoring bore (2015/HA WM05) that can monitor water levels in the shallow peat/silt layer of the El Rancho Weggery wetland has been installed and monitored since March 2015. Furthermore the area around piezometer 2008/BH 205 was flooded since mid-May 2015 due to extreme rainfall events and no data have been collected since then.



Figure 13: Shallow groundwater levels for El Rancho (Weggery) wetland logger R26\_6916 during the 2014/15 reporting period.



Figure 14 Shallow groundwater levels for El Rancho (Weggery) wetland logger BH205, during 2014/15 reporting period.



Figure 15 Shallow groundwater levels for El Rancho (Weggery) wetland logger HA WM05, during the 2014/15 reporting period.



Figure 16 Shallow groundwater levels for El Rancho (Weggery) wetland logger HA WM05, during the 2014/15 reporting period.

# 3.8 Peka Peka Road Swamp

### 3.8.1 Vegetation communities

Raw data for vegetation communities can be found in Appendix 1.

The Peka Peka site is a "fen" with toitoi, raupo and native wetland shrubs with areas of blackberry and poisoned willow. Table 8 summarises the plot vegetation species presence and cover data.

Plot 1 is a harakeke, raupo fen with edge wetland mingimingi. Plot 2 is a toitoi, wetland mingimingi wetland shrubland.

Parameters	Plot 1 (Southern)	Plot 2 (northern)
Total % cover canopy	5%	45%
Proportion of canopy exotic	0	0%
% cover canopy native	100%	100%
Total cover other tiers (%)	85%	35%
Proportion of lower tiers exotic	3%	0
Proportion of lower tiers native	97%	100%
Total no. spp	9	10
No. exotic spp	3	0
No. native spp	6	10
% native	66%	100%

Table 8 Summary vegetation plot statistics (Peka Peka Road swamp)

### 3.8.2 Vegetation community map

### The resultant map is presented as Figure 17.

The community boundaries are indicative only. They change seasonally to a small degree but were hydrology is stable the boundaries should also be relatively stable.

### 3.8.3 Wetland photo points

Appendix 2 shows the photos from the photo points and these shots form one of the assessment factors for recognising wetland assemblage change.

### 3.8.4 Wetland fauna

No wetland fauna recorded in the 2014/15 survey.


Figure 17. Local wetland vegetation communities of Peka peka Road swamp over the March 2015 aerial photograph.

Boffa Miskell Ltd | Wetland Baseline Monitoring Annual Report | A report on 2014/15 data collection for water permit WGN130103[33250]

#### 3.8.5 Piezometer records



Figure 18 Shallow groundwater levels for Peka Peka Road swamp during the 2014/15 reporting period.

## 3.9 Tini Bush Wetland

#### 3.9.1 Vegetation communities

Raw data for vegetation communities can be found in Appendix 1.

Table 9 summarises the plot vegetation species presence and cover data.

Plot 1 is a Pukatea swamp forest with *Freycinetia banksii*; Plot 2 is a tree fern developing wetland forest with young kahikatea and pukatea under mamaku.

Lable O. Summary veretation plot statistics / Lini Rush we	
	tland)

Parameters	Plot 1 (Southern)	Plot 2 (northern)
Total % cover canopy	40%	58%
Proportion of canopy exotic	0%	0%
% cover canopy native	100%	100%
Total cover other tiers (%)	45%	12%
Proportion of lower tiers exotic	0	25%
Proportion of lower tiers native	100%	75%
Total no. spp	6	17
No. exotic spp	0	3
No. native spp	6	14
% native	100%	82%

#### 3.9.2 Vegetation community map

The resultant map is presented as Figure 19.

The community boundaries are indicative only. They change seasonally to a small degree but were hydrology is stable the boundaries should also be relatively stable.

#### 3.9.3 Wetland photo points

Appendix 2 shows the photos from the photo points and these shots form one of the assessment factors for recognising wetland assemblage change.

#### 3.9.4 Wetland fauna

Tui were observed in the 2014/15 survey.



Figure 19. Local wetland vegetation communities at Tini Bush Wetland (March 2015 aerial photograph), Note second plot is enlarged in insert for clarity..

## 3.9.5 Piezometer Records



Figure 20: Shallow groundwater levels for Tini Bush wetland during the 2014/15 reporting period.

## 3.10 Ngarara Bush Wetland

#### 3.10.1 Vegetation communities

Raw data for vegetation communities can be found in Appendix 1.

The vegetation is principally a pukatea, kahikatea, semi-swamp forest, with kohekohe on margins.

Table 10 summarises the plot vegetation species presence and cover data.

Plot 1 is a mahoe-kahikatea swamp forest with a drier kohekohe edge and typical limited (by shading) damp forest under canopy species. Plot 2 is a mahoe forest with regenerating pukatea and kohekohe and broadleaf native shrub and lower canopy species.

Parameters	Plot 1 (Southern)	Plot 2 (northern)
Total % cover canopy	45%	15%
Proportion of canopy exotic	0%	0%
% cover canopy native	100%	100%
Total cover other tiers (%)	38%	72%
Proportion of lower tiers exotic	0%	22%
Proportion of lower tiers native	100%	78%
Total no. spp	10	10
No. exotic spp	0	2
No. native spp	10	8
% native	100%	80%

Table 10. Summary vegetation plot statistics (Ngarara Bush wetland)

#### 3.10.2 Vegetation community map

The resultant map is presented as Figure 21.

The community boundaries are indicative only. They change seasonally to a small degree but were hydrology is stable the boundaries should also be relatively stable.



Figure 21. Local wetland vegetation communities at Ngarara Bush wetland over the March 2015 aerial photograph.

Boffa Miskell Ltd | Wetland Baseline Monitoring Annual Report | A report on 2014/15 data collection for water permit WGN130103[33250]

#### 3.10.3 Wetland photo points

Appendix 2 shows the photos from the photo points and these shots form one of the assessment factors for recognising wetland assemblage change.

#### 3.10.4 Wetland fauna

During the 2014/15 survey common native bird species were observed i.e.: grey warbler, fantail, tui and kereru.



#### 3.10.5 Piezometer records

Figure 22: Shallow groundwater levels for Ngarara Bush wetland during the 2014/15 reporting period.

# 3.11 Ngarara Wetland

## 3.11.1 Vegetation communities

Raw data for vegetation communities can be found in Appendix 1. The fens here are Carex sedgeland that are strongly invaded by blackberry. Table 11 summarises the plot vegetation species presence and cover data. Plot 1 is a blackberry growth over Carex. Plot 2 is a *Carex virgata* sedgeland.

Table 11. Summarv	vegetation plot	statistics (Noarara	Wetland)
		0101000 (1.1901010	

Parameters	Plot 1 (Southern)	Plot 2 (northern)
Total % cover canopy	120%	92%
Proportion of canopy exotic	50%	11%
% cover canopy native	50%	89%
Total cover other tiers (%)	2%	2%
Proportion of lower tiers exotic	100%	0%
Proportion of lower tiers native	0	100%
Total no. spp	5	5
No. exotic spp	2	2
No. native spp	3	3
% native	60%	60%

#### 3.11.2 Vegetation community map

The resultant map is presented as Figure 23.

The community boundaries are indicative only. They change seasonally to a small degree but were hydrology is stable the boundaries should also be relatively stable.



Figure 23. Local wetland vegetation communities at Ngarara Wetland over the March 2015 aerial photograph.

#### 3.11.3 Wetland photo points

Appendix 2 shows the photos from the photo points and these shots form one of the assessment factors for recognising wetland assemblage change.

## 3.11.4 Wetland fauna

Tui and Kereru were observed in the 2014/15 survey. Fernbird have been recorded previously in the wider area.



## 3.11.5 Piezometer records

Figure 24: Shallow groundwater levels for Ngarara wetland during the 2014/15 reporting period.

# 3.12 Otaihanga Southern Wetland

#### 3.12.1 Vegetation communities

Raw data for vegetation communities can be found in Appendix 3.

Table 12 summarises the plot vegetation species presence and cover data.

Plot 1 is a sedgeland with a dominance of *Carex secta* and the weed beggars tick; Plot 2 is a sedgeland dominated by *Carex virgata*.

It was noted that plot 2 appeared unnaturally dry and there was evidence of wetland plant dieback.

Parameters	Plot 1 (Southern)	Plot 2 (northern)
Total % cover canopy	110%	95%
Proportion of canopy exotic	64%	16%
% cover canopy native	36%	84%
Total cover other tiers (%)	7%	34%
Proportion of lower tiers exotic	0%	0%
Proportion of lower tiers native	100%	100%
Total no. spp	5	10
No. exotic spp	1	1
No. native spp	4	9
% native	90%	90%

Table 12. Summary vegetation plot statistics (Otaihanga South Wetland)

#### 3.12.2 Vegetation community map

The resultant map is presented as Figure 25.

The community boundaries are indicative only. They change seasonally to a small degree but were hydrology is stable the boundaries should also be relatively stable.



Figure 25. Local wetland vegetation communities at Otaihanga South Wetland (March 2015 aerial photograph).

Boffa Miskell Ltd | Wetland Baseline Monitoring Annual Report | A report on 2014/15 data collection for water permit WGN130103[33250]

#### 3.12.3 Wetland photo points

Appendix 2 shows the photos from the photo points and these shots form one of the assessment factors for recognising wetland assemblage change.

#### 3.12.4 Wetland fauna

No fauna were recorded in the 2014/15 survey.





Figure 26: Shallow groundwater levels for Otaihanga wetland site BH 10 during the 2014/15 reporting period.



Figure 27: Shallow groundwater levels for Otaihanga wetland site BH 305N during the 2014/15 reporting period.



Figure 28: Shallow groundwater levels for Otaihanga wetland site BH 305S during the 2014/15 reporting period.

# 3.13 Crown Hill Manuka Bush Wetland

## 3.13.1 Vegetation communities

Raw data for vegetation communities can be found in Appendix 1. Table 13 summarises the plot vegetation species presence and cover data. Plot 1 is a kanuka swamp forest with pukatea; Plot 2 is a manuka swamp.

Table 13. Summary vegetation plot statistics (Crown Hill Manuka Bush Wetland).

Parameters	Plot 1 (Southern)	Plot 2 (northern)
Total % cover canopy	100%	74%
Proportion of canopy exotic	0%	0%
% cover canopy native	100%	100%
Total cover other tiers (%)	31%	40%
Proportion of lower tiers exotic	0%	0%
Proportion of lower tiers native	100%	100%
Total no. spp	7	9
No. exotic spp	0	0
No. native spp	7	9
% native	10%	100%

#### 3.13.2 Vegetation community map

#### The resultant map is presented as Figure 29.

The community boundaries are indicative only. They change seasonally to a small degree but were hydrology is stable the boundaries should also be relatively stable.



Figure 29. Local wetland vegetation communities at Crown Hill Manuka Bush Wetland (March 2015 aerial photograph).

Boffa Miskell Ltd | Wetland Baseline Monitoring Annual Report | A report on 2014/15 data collection for water permit WGN130103[33250]

#### 3.13.3 Wetland photo points

Appendix 2 shows the photos from the photo points and these shots form one of the assessment factors for recognising wetland assemblage change.

#### 3.13.4 Wetland fauna

During the 2014/15 survey only common exotic birds were recorded (e.g. sparrow, starling).



#### 3.13.5 Piezometer records

Figure 30: Shallow groundwater levels for Crown Hill Manuka Bush wetland during the 2014/15 reporting period.

# 3.14 Poplar Ave Wetland

### 3.14.1 Vegetation communities

Raw data for vegetation communities can be found in Appendix 1.

Table 14 summarises the plot vegetation species presence and cover data.

Plot 1 is a manuka-*Machaerina* wetland; Plot 2 is a reedland (*Isolepis*), moss field with a thin scattering of manuka.

<b>-</b> · · · · ·	~		• • • • •		147 11 11
Table 14.	Summar	v veaetation	plot statistics	(Poplar Ave	Wetland)

Parameters	Plot 1 (Southern)	Plot 2 (northern)
Total % cover canopy	60%	5%
Proportion of canopy exotic	0%	0%
% cover canopy native	100%	100%
Total cover other tiers (%)	5%	107%
Proportion of lower tiers exotic	60%	15%
Proportion of lower tiers native	40%	85%
Total no. spp	8	6
No. exotic spp	2	1
No. native spp	6	5
% native	75%	83%

#### 3.14.2 Vegetation community map

The resultant map is presented as Figure 31.

The community boundaries are indicative only. They change seasonally to a small degree but were hydrology is stable the boundaries should also be relatively stable.



Figure 31: Local wetland vegetation communities at Poplar Ave Wetland (March 2015 aerial photograph).

#### 3.14.3 Wetland photo points

Appendix 2 shows the photos from the photo points and these shots form one of the assessment factors for recognising wetland assemblage change.

#### 3.14.4 Wetland fauna

During the 2014/15 survey skylark (an introduced species) were observed; this is not a wetland species.



#### 3.14.5 Piezometer records

Figure 32: Shallow groundwater levels for Poplar Ave wetland during the monitoring period of December 2014 to April 2015

# 4. Wetland classes

For each monitoring period the wetland classification (Johnson & Gerbeaux, 2004) is assessed and reported in the table below. It compares the wetland classifications from the wetland BMP with the classification determined for the monitoring site following the 2014/15 surveys.

Wetland name	BMP Wetland class	2014/15 classification	Description		
Nationally or Regionally S	Significant Wetland				
Muaupoko Swamp forest	Fen	Fen	Forest (upper section) with lower wetland dominated by shrubland (swamp Coprosma) with areas of sedgeland.		
Nga Manu wetland	Fen	Fen	Predominantly forest with small, scattered areas of sedgeland dominated by <i>Carex secta</i> and <i>Carex virgata</i> and areas of shrubland and open water.		
Te Hapua Swamp complex A	Swamp	Swamp	Tussockland (flaxland) with areas of reedland dominated by raupo. Occasional areas of shrubland.		
Te Hapua Swamp complex D	Fen	Fen	Tussockland (flaxland) with areas of reedland dominated by raupo.		
Te Harakeke / Kawakahi wetland	Swamp	Fen	Tussockland (flaxland) with areas of reedland dominated by raupo.		
Locally significant or information poor wetlands					
El rancho (Weggery) wetland	Fen	Fen	Shrubland with small, scattered areas of sedgeland dominated by <i>Carex secta</i> and <i>Carex virgata</i> and occasional rushland dominated by <i>Baumea</i> .		
Peka Peka Rd swamp	Swamp	Swamp	Tussockland (flaxland) with areas of reedland dominated by raupo. Occasional areas of shrubland dominated by swamp Coprosma.		
Tini bush wetland	Fen	Fen	Forest with small, scattered areas of sedgeland dominated by <i>Carex secta</i> and <i>Carex virgata</i> .		
Ngarara bush wetland	Fen	Fen	Forest. Small fragment of kohekohe forest and a very small area of swamp forest		
Ngarara Road wetland	Fen	Fen	Shrubland with small, scattered areas of sedgeland dominated by <i>Carex secta</i> and <i>Carex virgata.</i>		

Wetland name	BMP Wetland class	2014/15 classification	Description
Otaihanga Southern Wetland	Fen	Fen	Sedgeland dominated by <i>Carex secta</i> and <i>Carex virgata</i> with small areas of Baumea rushland.
Crown hill manuka bush wetland	Fen	Fen	Shrubland with small, scattered areas of sedgeland and flaxland.
Poplar Ave wetland	Fen	Fen	Shrubland dominated by manuka with sedgelands and rushlands.

# 5. Summary

The initial wetland condition, pressure and indicator values have now been collected as well as the photographs of assemblages and condition in the 2014-2015 summer. Vegetation plots are now established along with records of species and proportional cover. The aerial photography is now complete and overlain by a vegetation boundaries map. This will assist into the future through an ability to repeat such an aerial survey if and where wetland conditions are considered to be in decline based on the plot monitoring.

An overall decline of water levels was observed in most piezometer monitoring sites during the summer months (January-March), with levels increasing again from April.

# 6. References

- Atkinson, I. A. E. (1985). Derivation of vegetation mapping units for an ecological survey of Tongariro National Park North Island, New Zealand. New Zealand Journal of Botany, 23, 361–378.
- Clarkson, B. R., Sorrell, B. K., Reeves, P. N., Champion, P. D., Partridge, T. R., & Clarkson, B.
  D. (2004). Handbook for monitoring wetland condition: Coordinated monitoring of New Zealand wetlands. Wellington: Ministry for the Environment.
- Johnson, P., & Gerbeaux, P. (2004). *Wetland types in New Zealand*. Wellington: Department of Conservation.

# Appendix 1 Raw data sheets

# Muaupoko Swamp Forest

WETLAND RECORD SHEET			
Project:	Kapiti water supply	Date:	10.02.15
Wetland name:	Muaupoko Swamp forest	Personal:	TR, PE
Region:	Kapiti Coast	# of Plots sampled:	2

Classification: I System	IA Subsystem	II Wetland Class	IIA Wetland Form	
Palustrine	Permanent	Fen	Basin	

Indicator	Indicator components	Specify and Comment	Score 0– 5 <sup>1</sup>	Mean score
Change in hydrological integrity	Impact of manmade structures	rail runs along NW side of forest, road along SE.	4	3.67
	Water table depth		3	
	Dryland plant invasion	Some blackberry	4	
Change in physico-chemical	Fire damage	Nil	5	4
parameters	Degree of sedimentation/erosion	Some farmed surrounds	4	
	Nutrient levels		4	
	Von Post index		3	
Change in ecosystem intactness	Loss in area of original wetland	reduced from original shape	4	4
	Connectivity barriers		4	
Change in browsing, predation & harvesting	Damage by domestic or feral animals		4	4

regimes	Introduced predator impacts on wildlife	Some predator control	3	
	Harvesting levels	Nil	5	
Change in dominance of native plants	Introduced plant canopy cover		5	5
	Introduced plant understorey cover		5	
	20.67			

<sup>1</sup> Assign degree of modification as follows: 5=v. low/ none, 4=low, 3=medium, 2=high, 1=v. high, 0=extreme

Main Vegetation types: pukatea, nikau with lots of Freycinetia banksii

#### Native fauna: Kereru

Other comments: Bait line runs through this area.

Pressure	Score <sup>2</sup>	Specify and Comment
Modifications to catchment hydrology	4	
Water quality within the catchment	4	
Animal access	3	Surrounded by residential houses. Cats likely present.
Key undesirable species	3	Some willow.
% catchment in introduced vegetation	2	Mainly pasture and pine.
Other landuse threats		
Total wetland pressure index /30	16	

<sup>2</sup>Assign pressure scores as follows: 5=very high, 4=high, 3=medium, 2=low, 1=very low, 0=none

## Plot 1: Muaupoko Swamp Forest

WETLAND PLOT SHEET						
Wetland name:	Muaupoko	Date:	10.02.2015	Plot no:	1	
Plot size:	2m x 2m	Elevation:	15m a.s.l	Northing:	5470568	
Personal:	Pat, Tess	Structure:	Coastal swamp forest	Easting	1770775	

Canopy (bird's eye view)		Subcanopy			Groundcover			
Species <sup>1</sup> (or Substrate)	%	H (m)	Species	%	H (m)	Species	%	H (m)
Rhopalostylis sapida	60	7	Geniostoma ligustrifolium	1	2	Epiphytic Microsorum scandens	1	0.7
Laurelia novae- zelandiae	5	8	Melicytus ramiflorus	1	2.2			
Ripogonum scandens	2	7	Asplenium bulbiferum	2	0.6			
Freycinetia banksii	40	6	Dicksonia squarrosa	5	1.2			
			Dysoxylum spectabile	1	0.4			

<sup>1</sup> % = % cover: total Canopy % cover = 100%; H = maximum height in m; indicate introduced species by \*

#### Additional species in vicinity in same vegetation type: Dacrycarpus dacrydioides

#### Fauna seen: none

Comments: soggy underfoot but no surface water.

Indicator (use plot data only)	%	Score 0–5 <sup>2</sup>	Specify & Comment
Canopy: % cover introduced species	0	5	
Understorey: % cover introduced spp <sup>3</sup>	0	5	
Total species: % number introduced spp	0	5	
Total species: overall stress/dieback	0	5	
Total /20		20	

<sup>2</sup>5=0%: none, 4=1– 24%: very low, 3=25–49%; low, 2=50–75%: medium, 1=76–99%: high, 0=100%; v. high. <sup>3</sup>Add subcanopy and groundcover % cover for introduced species

Field measurements:					
Water table cm	n/a	Water conductivity uS (if present)	n/a		
Water pH (if present)	n/a	Von Post peat decomposition index	6		

## Plot 2: Muaupoko Swamp Forest

WETLAND PLOT SHEET					
Wetland name:	Muaupoko	Date:	10.02.2015	Plot no:	2
Plot size:	2m x 2m	Elevation:	15m a.s.l	Northing:	5470601
Personal:	Pat, Tess	Structure:	Coastal swamp forest	Easting	1770715

Canopy (bird's eye view)		Subcanopy			Groundcover			
Species <sup>1</sup> (or Substrate)	%	H (m)	Species	%	H (m)	Species	%	H (m)
Sysygium maire	40	6	Coprosma lucida	1	0.6			
Myoporum laetum	50	7	Dysoxylum spectabile	2	0.4			
Geniostoma ligustrifolium	40	5	Rhopalostylis sapida	0.3	0.1			
			Piper excelsum	2	0.7			
			Asplenium bulbiferum	40	1			
			Ripogonum scandens	1	0.1			

<sup>1</sup> % = % cover: total Canopy % cover = 100%; H = maximum height in m; indicate introduced species by \*

Additional species in vicinity in same vegetation type: Coprosma robusta Coprosma grandifolia Schefflera digitata

Fauna seen: none.

Comments: Lots of Kohekohe, nikau, Dicksonia squarrosa and Parsonsia capsularis

Indicator (use plot data only)	%	Score 0–5 <sup>2</sup>	Specify & Comment
Canopy: % cover introduced species	0	5	
Understorey: % cover introduced spp <sup>3</sup>	0	5	

Total species: % number introduced spp	0	5	
Total species: overall stress/dieback	0	5	
Total /20		20	

 $^{2}$ 5=0%: none, 4=1– 24%: very low, 3=25–49%; low, 2=50–75%: medium, 1=76–99%: high, 0=100%; v. high  $^{3}$ Add subcanopy and groundcover % cover for introduced species

Field measurements:					
Water table cm	n/a	Water conductivity uS (if present)	n/a		
Water pH (if present)	n/a	Von Post peat decomposition index	4		

# Nga Manu Wetland

WETLAND RECORD SHEET					
Project:	Kapiti water supply	12.02.15			
Wetland name:	Nga Manu	Personal:	TR, TP		
Region:	Kapiti Coast	# of Plots sampled:	2		

Classification: I System	IA Subsystem	II Wetland Class	IIA Wetland Form
Palustrine	Permanent	Fen	Basin

Indicator	Indicator components	Specify and Comment	Score 0– 5 <sup>1</sup>	Mean score
Change in hydrological integrity	Impact of manmade structures	Some drainage channels/culverting/ constructed ponds can be found within the nature reserve	5	3
	Water table depth	0.0 (surface water)	0	
	Dryland plant invasion	Blackberry	4	
Change in	Fire damage	Nil	5	3.67
pnysico-chemical parameters	Degree of sedimentation/erosion	low = nature reserve	5	
	Nutrient levels		n/a	
	Von Post index	8	1	
Change in ecosystem intactness	Loss in area of original wetland	Originally part of a bigger complex	4	4
	Connectivity barriers	Surounded by road and farmlands	4	
Change in browsing, predation & harvesting regimes	Damage by domestic or feral animals	Fenced. Possum control	5	5
	Introduced predator impacts on wildlife	Predator control	5	
	Harvesting levels	Nil	5	1
Change in dominance of	Introduced plant canopy cover	Some climbing weed species (yet controlled)	5	4.5

native plants	Introduced plant understorey cover	Blackberry	4		
Total wetland condition index /25					

<sup>1</sup> Assign degree of modification as follows: 5=v. low/ none, 4=low, 3=medium, 2=high, 1=v. high, 0=extreme

#### Main vegetation types: Phormium tenax, Carex secta, Coprosma grandifolia, Coprosma rigida

Native fauna: Tui, Kereru, large amount of waterfowl

Other comments: diverse and high bird life (nature reserve). Large degree of management.

Pressure	Score <sup>2</sup>	Specify and Comment
Modifications to catchment hydrology	1	Some drainage channels, constructed ponds
Water quality within the catchment	3	Farmland surrounds
Animal access	1	intensive trapping
Key undesirable species	3	Willow, large amounts of Blackberry, Bidens are found in the surrounding area.
% catchment in introduced vegetation	4	Mostly farmland/residential
Other landuse threats	0	
Total wetland pressure index /30	12	

<sup>2</sup>Assign pressure scores as follows: 5=very high, 4=high, 3=medium, 2=low, 1=very low, 0=none

## Plot 1: Nga Manu (north)

WETLAND PLOT SHEET							
Wetland name:	Nga Manu	Date:	12.02.2015	Plot no:	1		
Plot size:	2m x 2m	Elevation:	15m a.s.l	Northing:	5474506		
Personal:	TR, TP	Structure:	Carex sedgeland	Easting	1773506		

Canopy (bird's eye view)		Subcanopy			Groundcover			
Species1 (or Substrate)	%	H (m)	Species	%	H (m)	Species	%	H (m)
Carex lessonia	5	4.5	Muehlenbeckia australis	5	1.8	Rubus fruticosus	1	0.7
Phormium tenax	2	2.4	Carex virgata	60	1.8	Juncus pallidus	2	0.8

Typha oreintalis	5	2.3	Pteridium	15	2		
			esculentum				

 $^{1}$  % = % cover: total Canopy % cover = 100%; H = maximum height in m; indicate introduced species by \*

#### Additional species in vicinity in same vegetation type: some mistletoe seen in Manuka (planted).

Fauna seen: Tui abundant

Comments: ground soggy but no surface water.

Indicator (use plot data only)	%	Score 0–5 <sup>2</sup>	Specify & Comment
Canopy: % cover introduced species	0	5	
Understorey: % cover introduced spp <sup>3</sup>	1	4	
Total species: % number introduced spp	0	5	
Total species: overall stress/dieback	0	5	
	Total /20	19	

5=0%: none, 4=1- 24%: very low, 3=25-49%; low, 2=50-75%: medium, 1=76-99%: high, 0=100%; v. high

<sup>3</sup>Add subcanopy and groundcover % cover for introduced species

Field measurements:					
Water table cm	n/a	Water conductivity uS (if present)	n/a		
Water pH (if present)	n/a	Von Post peat decomposition index	8		

## Plot 2: Nga Manu (south)

WETLAND PLOT SHEET							
Wetland name:	Nga Manu	Date:	12.02.2015	Plot no:	2		
Plot size:	2m x 2m	Elevation:	10m a.s.l	Northing:	5474372		
Personal:	TR, TP	Structure:	Manuka – broadleaved / flax	Easting	1773492		

Canopy (bird's eye view)		Subcanopy			Groundcover			
Species <sup>1</sup> (or Substrate)	%	H(m)	Species	%	H(m)	Species	%	H(m)

Boffa Miskell Ltd | Wetland Baseline Monitoring Annual Report | A report on 2014/15 data collection for water permit WGN130103[33250]

Carex lessoniana	2	1.7	Rubus australis	1	0.2	Hisiopteris incisa	2	0.7
Phormium tenax	25	2.4	Pseudopanax arboreus	2	1.4	Coprosma lucida.	2	0.8
Geniostoma ligustrifolium	10	2.5	Rubus fruticosus	5	1.3	Blechnum minus	2	0.8
Leptospermum scoparium	10	5	Piper excelsum	5	1.6			
Coprosma grandifolia	15	3	Myrsine australis	5	0.7			
Coprosma rigida	10	3	Coprosma tenuicaulis	2	1.7			
			Melicytus ramifllorus	1	0.4			

<sup>1</sup> % = % cover: total Canopy % cover = 100%; H = maximum height in m; indicate introduced species by \*

#### Additional species in vicinity in same vegetation type: Cordyline australis

Fauna seen: Tui abundant, fantail.

Comments: 10m east of track, Drainage ditch nearby

Indicator (use plot data only)	%	Score 0–5 <sup>2</sup>	Specify & Comment
Canopy: % cover introduced species	0	5	
Understorey: % cover introduced spp <sup>3</sup>	5	4	
Total species: % number introduced spp	5	4	
Total species: overall stress/dieback	0	5	
	Total /20	18	

<sup>2</sup>5=0%: none, 4=1- 24%: very low, 3=25-49%; low, 2=50-75%: medium, 1=76-99%: high, 0=100%; v. high

<sup>3</sup>Add subcanopy and groundcover % cover for introduced species

Field measurements:			
Water table cm	n/a	Water conductivity uS (if present)	n/a
Water pH (if present)	n/a	Von Post peat decomposition index	6

Boffa Miskell Ltd | Wetland Baseline Monitoring Annual Report | A report on 2014/15 data collection for water permit WGN130103[33250]

# Te Haupua Complex A

WETLAND RECORD SHEET						
Project:	Kapiti water supply	Date:	11.02.15			
Wetland name:	Te Haupua Complex A	Personal:	TR, TP			
Region:	Kapiti Coast, Wellington	# of Plots sampled:	2			

Classification: I System	IA Subsystem	II Wetland Class	IIA Wetland Form
Palustrine	Permanent	Fen	Basin

Indicator	Indicator components	Specify and Comment	Score 0– 5 <sup>1</sup>	Mean score
Change in hydrological	Impact of manmade structures	Drained farmland surrounding.	4	
Integrity	Water table depth	None for a metre	3	3.67
	Dryland plant invasion	Pasture grass species	4	
Change in	Fire damage	nil	5	
physico-chemical parameters	Degree of sedimentation/erosion	none visible	5	3.75
	Nutrient levels	farmland surrounds	4	
	Von Post index	Sandy peat soils (9)	1	
Change in ecosystem	Loss in area of original wetland	was once part of a larger complex	4	
intactness	Connectivity barriers	road, farming, devolpment has fragmented wetland	4	4
Change in browsing,	Damage by domestic or feral animals	Rabbits	3	
predation & harvesting regimes	Introduced predator impacts on wildlife	Trapping carried out	2	3.33
	Harvesting levels	None	5	
Change in dominance of	Introduced plant canopy cover	some woody weeds (gorse, blackberry)	4	4

native plants	Introduced plant understorey cover	Lotus, hydropiper, forget me not.	4				
Total wetland condition index /25							

<sup>1</sup> Assign degree of modification as follows: 5=v. low/ none, 4=low, 3=medium, 2=high, 1=v. high, 0=extreme

#### Main Vegetation types: Isoplepis, Carex secta, pasture grasses

#### Native fauna: none

**Other comments:** Majority of wetland planted. Boardwalk running through. Both weed and pest mammals controlled.

Pressure	Score <sup>2</sup>	Specify and Comment
Modifications to catchment hydrology	4	Majority of the catchment in forestry, farming or residential.
Water quality within the catchment	3	
Animal access	3	Fenced, some predator control.
Key undesirable species	4	Willow in catchment.
% catchment in introduced vegetation	4	Mostly farmed.
Other landuse threats	0	Development, Reclamation
Total wetland pressure index /30	18	

<sup>2</sup>Assign pressure scores as follows: 5=very high, 4=high, 3=medium, 2=low, 1=very low, 0=none

## Plot 1: Te Haupua Complex A (south)

WETLAND PLOT SHEET								
Wetland name:	Te Haupua Complex A	Date:	11.02.2015	Plot no:	1			
Plot size:	2m x 2m	Elevation:	10m a.s.l	Northing:	5479213			
Personal:	TR, TP	Structure:	Juncus-carex – sedgeland, herbfield	Easting	1774728			

Canopy (bird's eye view)		Subcanopy			Groundcover			
Species1 (or Substrate)	%	H(m)	Species	%	H(m)	Species	%	H(m)
Juncus pallidus	2	1.7				Bidens frondosa	1	0.3
Juncus australis	1	0.7				Persicaria hydropiper	4	0.3

Isolepis prolifera	60	0.4		Galium propinqum	5	0.3
Carex secta	10	1.5		Myosotis arvensis	20	0.2
				Agrostis stolonifera	1	0.3

<sup>1</sup> % = % cover: total Canopy % cover = 100%; H = maximum height in m; indicate introduced species by \*

Additional species in vicinity in same vegetation type: *Isolepis,* forget me not, *Carex virgata, Austroderia toetoe, Cyprus australis* 

#### Fauna seen: Pukeko

Comments: Plot to the west of boardwalk, adjacent to the Waimeha river, by Cabbage tree.

Indicator (use plot data only)	%	Score 0–5 <sup>2</sup>	Specify & Comment
Canopy: % cover introduced species	0	0	
Understorey: % cover introduced spp <sup>3</sup>	30	3	
Total species: % number introduced spp	30	3	
Total species: overall stress/dieback	0	0	
	Total /20	6	

5=0%: none, 4=1-24%: very low, 3=25-49%; low, 2=50-75%: medium, 1=76-99%: high, 0=100%; v. high. <sup>3</sup>Add subcanopy and groundcover % cover for introduced species

Field measurements:						
Water table cm	0	Water conductivity uS (if present)	n/a			
Water pH (if present)	n/a	Von Post peat decomposition index	9			

## Plot 2: Te Haupua Complex A (south)

WETLAND PLOT SHEET								
Wetland name:	Te Haupua Complex A	Date:	11.02.2015	Plot no:	2			
Plot size:	2m x 2m	Elevation:	10m a.s.l	Northing:	5479378			
Personal:	TR, TP	Structure:	Juncus-carex rush- sedgeland	Easting	1774778			
Canopy (bird's eye view)		Subcanopy			Groundcover			
----------------------------	----	-----------	-------------------------	----	-------------	---------	---	------
Species1 (or Substrate)	%	H(m)	Species	%	H(m)	Species	%	H(m)
Carex virgata	1	0.8	Agrostis stolonifera	2	0.5			
Juncus pallidus	2	0.7	Galium propinqum	1	0.7			
Holcus lanatus	5	1	lsolepis prolifera	10	0.5			
Juncus sarophorus	15	1.2	Carex lessoniana	15	0.6			
Bidens frondosa	10	0.7	Juncus australis	40	0.3			
Lotus pedunculatis	10							
Phormium tenax	1	2						

#### Additional species in vicinity in same vegetation type: flax, raupo.

### Fauna seen: none

Comments: Appears to be particularly dry (no groundcover suggests, normally quite wet).

Indicator (use plot data only)	%	Score 0–5 <sup>2</sup>	Specify & Comment
Canopy: % cover introduced species	25	3	
Understorey: % cover introduced spp <sup>3</sup>	3	4	
Total species: % number introduced spp	28	3	
Total species: overall stress/dieback	0	5	
	Total /20	15	

5=0%: none, 4=1-24%: very low, 3=25-49%; low, 2=50-75%: medium, 1=76-99%: high, 0=100%; v. high

<sup>3</sup>Add subcanopy and groundcover % cover for introduced species

Field measurements:						
Water table cm	n/a	Water conductivity uS (if present)	n/a			
Water pH (if present)	n/a	Von Post peat decomposition index	7			

## Te Haupua Complex D (Pateke Lagoon)

WETLAND RECORD SHEET						
Project:	Kapiti water supply	Date:	12.02.15			
Wetland name:	Te Haupua Complex D	Personal:	TR, TP			
Region:	Kapiti Coast, Wellington	# of Plots sampled:	2			

Classification: I System	IA Subsystem	II Wetland Class	IIA Wetland Form
Palustrine	Permanent	Fen	Basin

Indicator	Indicator components	Specify and Comment	Score 0– 5 <sup>1</sup>	Mean score	
Change in hydrological	Impact of manmade structures		5		
integnty	Water table depth		Not encountered, 0.5 EOH (collapsing)	4.5	
	Dryland plant invasion	Blackberry, Yorkshire fog	4		
Change in	Fire damage		5		
parameters	Degree of sedimentation/erosion		5	4.67	
	Nutrient levels		Unknown		
	Von Post index		4		
Change in ecosystem	Loss in area of original wetland		3?	3	
Intactness	Connectivity barriers		3		
Change in browsing,	Damage by domestic or feral animals		4		
harvesting regimes	Introduced predator impacts on wildlife		3	4	
	Harvesting levels		5		
Change in dominance of	Introduced plant canopy cover		5	4.5	

native plants	Introduced plant understorey cover		4	
		Total wetland con	dition index /25	20.67

Main Vegetation types: Harakeke, raupo, Carex lessoniana, Blackberry

Native fauna: Swamp harrier, Pukeko, Royal Spoonbill had been seen by owner

Other comments: Wetland has been restored.

Pressure	Score <sup>2</sup>	Specify and Comment
Modifications to catchment hydrology	4	Majority of the catchment in forestry, farming or residential.
Water quality within the catchment	3	Some of the catchment farmed.
Animal access	3	Fenced, some predator control.
Key undesirable species	4	Willow in catchment.
% catchment in introduced vegetation	4	
Other landuse threats	2	M2PP motorway construction.
Total wetland pressure index /30	20	

<sup>2</sup>Assign pressure scores as follows: 5=very high, 4=high, 3=medium, 2=low, 1=very low, 0=none

## Plot 1: Te Haupua Complex D (Pateke Lagoon) (north)

WETLAND PLOT SHEET							
Wetland name:	Te Haupua Complex D	Date:	12.02.2015	Plot no:	1		
Plot size:	2m x 2m	Elevation:	10m a.s.l	Northing:	5479221		
Personal:	TR, TP	Structure:	Juncus-carex rush- sedgeland	Easting	1775818		

Canopy (bird's eye view)		Subcanopy			Groundcover			
Species1 (or Substrate)	%	H (m)	Species	%	H (m)	Species	%	H (m)
Juncus pallidis	2	1.7	Pteridium esculentum	5	1.3			

Phormium tenax	5	2	Holcus lanatus	10	0.8		
Typha orientalis	2	2	Rubus fruticosus	2	0.7		
Carex germinata	80	1.5					
Carex lessoniana							

Additional species in vicinity in same vegetation type: Dicksonia squarrosa, Muehenbeckia complexa, convolvulus, Ragwort, Blackwood

Fauna seen: Swamp Harrier.

**Comments:** Plot located North of house between pine shelter belt and tree group containing *Dicksonia squarrosa* and Blackwood,

Indicator (use plot data only)	%	Score 0–5 <sup>2</sup>	Specify & Comment
Canopy: % cover introduced species	0	5	
Understorey: % cover introduced spp <sup>3</sup>	12	4	
Total species: % number introduced spp	12	4	
Total species: overall stress/dieback	n/a	4	blackberry dieback

<sup>2</sup> 5=0%: none, 4=1-24%: very low, 3=25-49%; low, 2=50-75%: medium, 1=76-99%: high, 0=100%; v. high

<sup>3</sup>Add subcanopy and groundcover % cover for introduced species

Field measurements:			
Water table cm	Not for a metre	Water conductivity uS (if present)	n/a
Water pH (if present)	n/a	Von Post peat decomposition index	8

### Plot 2: Te Haupua Complex D (Pateke Lagoon) (south)

WETLAND PLOT SHEET					
Wetland name:	Te Haupua Complex D	Date:	12.02.2015	Plot no:	2
Plot size:	2m x 2m	Elevation:	10m a.s.l	Northing:	5479476
Personal:	TR, TP	Structure:	Juncus-carex rush- sedgeland	Easting	1775876

Canopy (bird's eye	e view	/)	Subcanopy		Groundcover			
Species1 (or Substrate)	%	H (m)	Species	%	H (m)	Species	%	H (m)
Carex virgata	35	1.4						
Carex lessoniana	70	1						

Additional species in vicinity in same vegetation type: Ink weed to the north of plot, *Muehlenbeckia australis* to the east. Bracken to the west. Bidens and Raupo also nearby.

Fauna seen: Pukeko

Comments:

Indicator (use plot data only)	%	Score 0–5 <sup>2</sup>	Specify & Comment
Canopy: % cover introduced species	0	5	
Understorey: % cover introduced spp <sup>3</sup>	0	5	
Total species: % number introduced spp	0	5	
Total species: overall stress/dieback	0	5	
	Total /20	20	

5=0%: none, 4=1-24%: very low, 3=25-49%; low, 2=50-75%: medium, 1=76-99%: high, 0=100%; v. high. <sup>3</sup>Add subcanopy and groundcover % cover for introduced species

Field measurements:			
Water table cm	n/a	Water conductivity uS (if present)	n/a
Water pH (if present)	n/a	Von Post peat decomposition index	8

## Te Harakeke - Wetland Record Sheet

Project:	Kapiti water supply	Date:	26.2.15
Wetland name:	Te Harakeke	Time:	12.57
Region:	Kapiti Coast	Personal:	Tess, Tony
Altitude:	5	# of Plots sampled:	2

Classification: I System	IA Subsystem	II Wetland Class	IIA Wetland Form
Palustrine	Permanent	Fen	Basin

Indicator	Indicator	Specify and	Score $0-5^1$	Mean score
	components	Comment	0-5	
Change in hydrological integrity	Impact of manmade structures	drainage, fragmentation from nearby oxidation ponds, residential development and roads have altered original flows of wetland	3	3
	Water table depth	Previous studies	n/a	
	Dryland plant invasion	Some blackberry and convolvulus encroching into wetland.	3	
Change in physico-chemical parameters	Fire damage	nil	5	4
	Degree of sedimentation/erosion	nil	5	
	Nutrient levels	n/a	n/a	
	Von Post index	high (score of 7)	2	
Change in ecosystem intactness	Loss in area of original wetland	Originally part of a wider dune complex	4	3.5
	Connectivity barriers	Housing on one side of wetland and M2PP on other.	3	
Change in browsing,	Damage by domestic or feral animals	Stock has been fenced	4	4.333333333
predation & harvesting	Introduced predator impacts on wildlife	predator control as part of QEII covernent	4	

regimes		and GW KNE programme		
	Harvesting levels	Nil	5	
Change in dominance of	Introduced plant canopy cover	Blackberry/Conolvulus	3	4
native plants	Introduced plant understorey cover	none	5	
Total wetland condition index /25				18.83333333

**Main Vegetation types:** Differs throughout wetland, ranging from carex sedgeland, raupo rushland, and manuka semi-swamp.

Native fauna: tui, fantail, grey warbler:

Pressure	Score <sup>2</sup>	Specify and Comment
Modifications to catchment hydrology	2	A reduction in flood pulsing
Water quality within the catchment	n/a	No water seen
Animal access	1	Fenced
Key undesirable species	2	Willow, Bidens, elder are all found within region
% catchment in introduced vegetation	2	Blackberry, convolvulus found in catchment.
Other landuse threats	0	
Total wetland pressure index /30	7	

<sup>2</sup>Assign pressure scores as follows: 5=very high, 4=high, 3=medium, 2=low, 1=very low, 0=none

### Plot 1: Te Harakeke

WETLAND PLOT	SHEET				
Wetland name:	Te harakeke	Date:	26.2.2015	Plot no:	1
Plot size:	2m x 2m	Altitude::		Northing	5475012
Personal:	Tess R, Tony P (Boffa Miskell)	Structure:	Sedgeland	Easting	1772191

Canopy (bird's eye view)	Subcanopy	Groundcover

<b>Species</b> <sup>1</sup> (or Substrate)	%	Н	Species	%	H	Species	%	Η
Carex lessoniana	50	1.7						
Pteridium esculentum	10	1.8						
Calystegia sepium	30	1.7						
Rubus fruticosus	10	1.6						

Additional species in vicinity in same vegetation type: On higher *hummocks and banks-cabbage trees, Melicytus ramiflorus, Manuka,* Coprosma tenufolium

**Comments:** Plot is accessed through wire frame gate. To the left. In the middle of two prominent cabbage trees (see phots)

Indicator (use plot data only)	%	Score 0–5 <sup>2</sup>	Specify & Comment
Canopy: % cover introduced species	40	3	
Understorey: % cover introduced spp <sup>3</sup>	0	5	
Total species: % number introduced spp	40	3	
Total species: overall stress/dieback	n/a	5	
Total /20		16	

<sup>2</sup>5=0%: none, 4=1–24%: very low, 3=25–49%; low, 2=50–75%: medium, 1=76–99%: high, 0=100%; v. high <sup>3</sup>Add subcanopy and groundcover % cover for introduced species

Field measurements:						
Water table cm	0	Water conductivity uS (if present)	n/a			
Water pH (if present)	n/a	Von Post peat decomposition index	7			

### Plot 2: Te Harakeke

WETLAND PLOT SHEET						
Wetland name:	Te	Date:	26.2.2015	Plot no:	2	
Plot size:	2m x 2m	Altitude::	10m a.s.l	Northing	5474486	
Personal:	TR, TP	Structure:	Typha rushland	Easting	1771925	

Canopy (bird's eye view)			Subcanopy			Groundcover		
<b>Species</b> <sup>1</sup> (or Substrate)	%	н	Species	%	н	Species	%	Η

Typha orientalis	25	2.2	Bidens frondosa	5	0.6		
Juncus pallidus	25		Willowweed	20	0.5	ĺ	
Holcus lanatus	15		Isolepis prolifera	5	0.2		
			Chickweed	2	0.5		

Additional species in vicinity in same vegetation type: *Carex umbellata* (plot is behind a pocket of this), lots of bidens to the left. Manuka on the left also.

**Comments:** Plot is found to the right of manuka tree

Indicator (use plot data only)	%	Score 0–5 <sup>2</sup>	Specify & Comment
Canopy: % cover introduced species	15	4	
Understorey: % cover introduced spp <sup>3</sup>	27	3	
Total species: % number introduced spp	42	3	
Total species: overall stress/dieback	n/a	2	Some Raupo ( <i>Typha oreintalis</i> ) dieback in areas of Yorkshire Fog ( <i>Holcus lanatus</i> ) establishment
Total /20	12		

<sup>2</sup>5=0%: none, 4=1- 24%: very low, 3=25-49%; low, 2=50-75%: medium, 1=76-99%: high, 0=100%; v. high

<sup>3</sup>Add subcanopy and groundcover % cover for introduced species

#### Field measurements:

Water table cm	0	Water conductivity uS (if present)	n/a
Water pH (if present)	n/a	Von Post peat decomposition index	7

## El Rancho Wetland

WETLAND RECORD SHEET						
Project:	M2PP	Date:				
			9.10.15			
Wetland name:	El Rancho	Time:	12.47			
Region:	Kapiti Coast	Personal:	Tess + Pat			
Altitude:	3	# of Plots sampled:	2			

Classification: I System	IA Subsystem	II Wetland Class	IIA Wetland Form
Palustrine	Permanent	Fen	Basin

Indicator	Indicator components	Specify and Comment	Score 0– 51	Mean score
Change in hydrological	Impact of manmade structures	Drains cut through interior of the wetland	3	3
megniy	Water table depth	Altered though drainage	2	
	Dryland plant invasion	Blackberry, gorse and herbaceous weeds invading	4	
Change in physico-	Fire damage	Nil	5	4
chemical parameters	Degree of sedimentation/erosion	Nil	5	
	Nutrient levels	Nil	5	
	Von Post index	High decomposition	1	
Change in ecosystem intactness	Loss in area of original wetland	Some historic loss through past development.	4	3
	Connectivity barriers	Low	2	
Change in browsing, predation & harvesting	Damage by domestic or feral animals	Pugging seen within interior of wetland. Little browse by stock.	3	4
regimes	Introduced predator impacts on wildlife	Low - near residential housing. No control	4	

	Harvesting levels	Nill	5			
Change in dominance of	Introduced plant canopy cover	Nil	4	4		
native plants	Introduced plant understorey cover	Some blackberry, gorse and herbaceous weeds.	4			
Total wetland condition index /25						

Main Vegetation types: Both plots in main wetland were within a regenerating manuka wetland.

Native fauna: None seen

Other comments: Very dry with pugging seen (although this could now be historical).

Pressure	Score <sup>2</sup>	Specify and Comment
Modifications to catchment hydrology	2	Water tables look reduced.
Water quality within the catchment	1	El Rancho grazing some rubbish dumping and residental pollution
Animal access	1	fenced
Key undesirable species	3	Catchment contains numerous weed species (close to weedy Waikanae river corridor)
% catchment in introduced vegetation	4	Highly modify catchment of pasture with blackberry and gorse.
Other landuse threats	4	Gas pipeline.
Total wetland pressure index /30	15	

<sup>2</sup>Assign pressure scores as follows: 5=very high, 4=high, 3=medium, 2=low, 1=very low, 0=none

WETLAND PLOT SHEET 1.						
Wetland name:	El Rancho	Conditions	Sunny, calm			
Plot no:	1	X coordinates (m):	1,770,890.714			
Date:	9/02/2015	Y coordinates (m):	5,473,235.161			
Time:	12.46am	Structure:	Shrubland			

## Plot 1: El Rancho Wetland

Personal:	Tess, Pat	Composition:	Manuka swamp
-----------	-----------	--------------	--------------

Canopy (bird's e	ye viev	<b>v</b> )	Subcanopy		Groundcover			
Species <sup>1</sup> (or Substrate)	%	н	Species	%	н	Species	%	н
Leptospermum scoparium	70	5				Viola philicorlus	55	0.1
						Schenous musculanus	10	0.05
						Galium propinquum	5	0.1
						Ranunculus glabrifolius	1	0.05
<sup>1</sup> % = % cover: tot	tal Can	opy %	cover = 100%; H = maxim	num h	eight ir	m; indicate introduced	d spec	ies by *

Additional species in vicinity in same vegetation type: Gorse, blackberry, tree fern seedlings starting to pop up in light gaps.

### Fauna seen:

**Comments:** dense uniform canopy of manuka helps to deter weed introductions. Some blackberry is surviving beneth canopy, yet not spreading.

Indicator (use plot data only)	%	Score 0–5 <sup>2</sup>	Specify & Comment
Canopy: % cover introduced species	0	5	
Understorey: % cover introduced spp <sup>3</sup>	5	4	
Total species: % number introduced spp	1	4	
Total species: overall stress/dieback	20	4	Manuka is starting to thin out. Suggest canopy photos on next monitoring visit to compare.
Тс	otal /20	17	

 $^{2}$ 5=0%: none, 4=1– 24%: very low, 3=25–49%; low, 2=50–75%: medium, 1=76–99%: high, 0=100%; v. high  $^{3}$ Add subcanopy and groundcover % cover for introduced species

Field measurements:						
Water table cm	n/a	Water conductivity uS (if present)	n/a			
Water pH (if present)	n/a	Von Post peat decomposition index	8			

## Plot 1: El Rancho Wetland

WETLAND PLOT SHEET 1.					
Wetland name:	El Rancho	Conditions	Sunny, calm		
Plot no:	2	X coordinates (m):	1,770,901.668		
Date:	9/02/2015	Y coordinates (m):	5,473,223.784		
Time:	12.46am	Structure:	Shrubland		
Personal:	Tess, Pat	Composition:	Manuka swamp		

Canopy (bird's eye	view)		Subcanopy			Groundcover		
Species <sup>1</sup> (or Substrate)	%	н	Species	%	н	Species	%	н
Leptospermum scoparium	60	4	Coprosma pro X rob	1	0.7	Taraxacum officinale	1	0.1
			Coprosma tenuicaulis	2	1.3	Dichondra repens	2	0.05
			Cyathea medularis	1	0.2	Schoenus maschalinus	3	0.05
			Blechnum minus	2	0.3	Lotus pendunculatus	2	0.05
			Melicytus ramiflorus	1	0.2			
$^{1}$ % = % cover: total C	Canopy	% cove	er = 100%; H = max	imun	n height	in m; indicate introduce	d speci	es by *

Additional species in vicinity in same vegetation type: Rubus fruticosus, Darex dissita, foxglove, Geneostima ligustrifolium

### Fauna seen:

**Comments:** Dryer than plot 2.

Indicator (use plot data only)	%	Score 0–5 <sup>2</sup>	Specify & Comment
Canopy: % cover introduced species	0	5	
Understorey: % cover introduced spp <sup>3</sup>	3	4	herbaceous weeds
Total species: % number introduced spp	3	4	

Total species: overall stress/	dieback	n/a	4	Manuka appears to be t	hinning.		
Total /20 17							
$^{2}$ 5=0%: none, 4=1–24%: very low, 3=25–49%; low, 2=50–75%: medium, 1=76–99%: high, 0=100%; v. high $^{3}$ Add subcanopy and groundcover % cover for introduced species							
Field measurements:							
Water table cm	n/a	Water co	onductivity us	6 (if present)	n/a		
Water pH (if present)	n/a	Von Pos	t peat decom	position index	8		

## Peka Peka Rd Wetland

WETLAND RECORD SHEET						
Project:	Kapiti Water Supply	Wetland name:	Peka Peka Rd Wetland			
Date:	11/02/2015	Region:	Kapiti Coast, Wellington			
Time:	11.15am	Altitude:	14m			
Personal:	TR, TP	# of Plots sampled:	2			

Classification: I System	IA Subsystem	II Wetland Class	IIA Wetland Form
Palustrine	Permanent	Fen	Basin

Indicator	Indicator components	Specify and Comment	Score 0– 5 <sup>1</sup>	Mean score
Change in hydrological integrity	Impact of manmade structures	Surrounding farmland drained, some impact of road to the north.	4	
	Water table depth	20cm below surface	4	4
	Dryland plant invasion	Blackberry on margins, 1 poisoned willow	4	
Change in	Fire damage	nil	5	
parameters	Degree of sedimentation/erosion	Surrounding farmland	4	3.75
	Nutrient levels	Surrounding farmland	4	
	Von Post index	scored high (7)	2	
Change in ecosystem	Loss in area of original wetland	originally part of a bigger wetland complex	3	3.5
Intactness	Connectivity barriers	Road, pasture	4	
Change in browsing,	Damage by domestic or feral animals	No sign of browse	5	
predation & harvesting regimes	Introduced predator impacts on wildlife	Cats, rats, stoats	3	4.33
	Harvesting levels	nil	5	
Change in dominance of	Introduced plant canopy cover	Blackberry, willows 15%	4	4

native plants	Introduced plant understorey cover	Some herbaceous weeds present.	4	
	19.58			

**Main Vegetation types:** Austroderia toetoe, Raupo, Coprosma tenuiculis, Comprosma ridgia, Carex secta, Phormium tenax

Native fauna: Grey warbler, fantail

**Other comments:** Access > enter wetland at fenceline then walk south under tree canopy, plot is 5m in from the end of this row of trees/willows

Pressure	Score <sup>2</sup>	Specify and Comment
Modifications to catchment hydrology	2	Most of catchment in drained farmland, forestry.
Water quality within the catchment	2	Runoff from farming.
Animal access	3	Fenced
Key undesirable species	1	Willow within catchment (and wetland)
% catchment in introduced vegetation	4	Kapiti Coast developed into farmland/forestry and residential
Other landuse threats	3	Development occurring to the east of the wetland.
Total wetland pressure index /30	15	

<sup>2</sup>Assign pressure scores as follows: 5=very high, 4=high, 3=medium, 2=low, 1=very low, 0=none

## Plot 1: Peka Peka Road (north)

WETLAND PLOT SHEET 1					
Wetland name:	Peka Peka	Conditions	Sunny, calm		
Plot no:	1	X coordinates (m):	1773808		
Date:	11/02/2015	Y coordinates (m):	5477103		
Time:		Structure:	Raupo, sedgeland		
Personal:	Tess R, Tony P	Composition:	Raupo Carex		

Canopy (bird's eye view)		Subcanopy			Groundcover			
Species <sup>1</sup> (or Substrate)	%	H(m)	Species	%	H(m)	Species	%	H(m)

Austrideria toetoe	10	2.5	Carex secta	10	1.7	Sphagnum moss	5	0.05
Typha oreintalis	15	2.2	Juncus pallidus	2	1.7			
Coprosma propinqua	20	2	Dicksonia squarrosa	10	1.4			
			Blechnum minus	3	0.8			
			Hypolepis distans	3	0.8			
			Phormium tenax	2	1.5			

### Additional species in vicinity in same vegetation type: willow, blackberry

### Fauna seen:

**Comments:** Plot is at the edge of the willows from the northern boundary.

Indicator (use plot data only)	%	Score 0–5 <sup>2</sup>	Specify & Comment
Canopy: % cover introduced species	0	5	
Understorey: % cover introduced spp <sup>3</sup>	0	5	
Total species: % number introduced spp	0	5	
Total species: overall stress/dieback	0	5	
Total /20	20		

5=0%: none, 4=1-24%: very low, 3=25-49%; low, 2=50-75%: medium, 1=76-99%: high, 0=100%; v. high

<sup>3</sup>Add subcanopy and groundcover % cover for introduced species

Field measurements:					
Water table cm (in relation to soil surface)	30cm	Water conductivity uS (if present)	n/a		
Water pH (if present)	n/a	Von Post peat decomposition index	9		

## Plot 2: Peka Peka Road (south)

WETLAND PLOT SHEET 2.

Wetland name:	Peka Peka Road	Conditions	Sunny, calm
Plot no:	2	X coordinates (m):	1774481
Date:	11/02/2015	Y coordinates (m):	5476995
Time:		Structure:	Shrubland/sedgeland
Personal:		Composition:	Comprosma/Flax/Isolepis

Canopy (bird's eye view)			Subcanopy			Groundcover		
Species <sup>1</sup> (or Substrate)	%	H(m)	Species	%	H(m)	Species	%	H(m)
Phormium tenax	2	1.6	Isolepis prolifera	80	0.2	Taraxacum officinale	1	0.4
Coprosma propinqua	1	1.8	Carex secta	1	0.3	Holcus Ianatus	1	0.1
Typha orientalis	2	1.7	Leptospermum scoparium	1	0.7	Agrostis stolonifera	1	0.2

### Additional species in vicinity in same vegetation type: Sphagnum, Juncus pallidus

### Fauna seen:

### Comments:

Indicator (use plot data only)	%	Score 0–5 <sup>2</sup>	Specify & Comment
Canopy: % cover introduced species	0	5	
Understorey: % cover introduced spp <sup>3</sup>	3	4	
Total species: % number introduced spp	3	4	
Total species: overall stress/dieback	0	5	
	Total /20	18	

5=0%: none, 4=1-24%: very low, 3=25-49%; low, 2=50-75%: medium, 1=76-99%: high, 0=100%; v. high

<sup>3</sup>Add subcanopy and groundcover % cover for introduced species

Field measurements:					
Water table cm (in relation to soil surface)	14	Water conductivity uS (if present)	n/a		
Water pH (if present)	n/a	Von Post peat decomposition index	8		

## Tini Bush

WETLAND RECORD SHEET						
Project:	Kapiti water supply	Date:	10.02.2015			
Wetland name:	Tini Bush	Time:	11.05			
Region:	Kapiti Coast	Personal:	TR, PE			
Altitude:	19	# of Plots sampled:	2			

Classification: I System	IA Subsystem	II Wetland Class	IIA Wetland Form	
Palustrine	Permanent	Fen	Basin	

Indicator	Indicator components	Specify and Comment	Score 0– 5 <sup>1</sup>	Mean score
Change in hydrological	Impact of manmade structures	road and rail run through either end.	4	4
Integrity	Water table depth	n/a		
	Dryland plant invasion	kohekohe seedlings	4	
Change in	Fire damage	Nil	5	4
pnysico- chemical parameters	Degree of sedimentation/erosion	Soroundings farmed	4	
	Nutrient levels	Soroundings farmed	4	
	Von Post index 5 3		3	
Change in ecosystem intactness	Loss in area of original wetland	Originally part of a bigger wetland complex	2	2.5
	Connectivity barriers	Farm drains present.	3	
Change in browsing,	Damage by domestic or feral animals	Fenced. Some baitlines.	5	4.67
predation & harvesting regimes	Introduced predator impacts on wildlife		4	
	Harvesting levels		5	
Change in dominance of	Introduced plant canopy cover		5	4.5
nauve plants	Introduced plant	Limited to forest	4	

Boffa Miskell Ltd | Wetland Baseline Monitoring Annual Report | A report on 2014/15 data collection for water permit WGN130103[33250]

	understorey cover	edges			
Total wetland condition index /25					

### Main Vegetation types: pukatea-kahikatea swamp forest

Native fauna: Tui

Other comments: Some pest control work

Pressure	Score <sup>2</sup>	Specify and Comment			
Modifications to catchment hydrology	3				
Water quality within the catchment	3				
Animal access	1				
Key undesirable species	4				
% catchment in introduced vegetation	4				
Other landuse threats					
Total wetland pressure index /30	15				
<sup>2</sup> Assign pressure scores as follows: 5=very high, 4=high, 3=medium, 2=low, 1=very low, 0=none					

## Plot 1: Tini Bush

WETLAND PLOT SHEET							
Wetland name:		Date:		Plot no:	1		
Plot size (2m x 2m default):		Altitude::		GPS/GR: xxx			
Personal:		Structure:		Composition:			

Canopy (bird's eye view)		Subcanopy			Groundcover			
Species <sup>1</sup> (or Substrate)	%	Н	Species	%	н	Species	%	н
Laurelia novae-	40	25	Coprosma grandifolia	1	0.6	Laurelia novae- zelandiae	1	0.1

zelandiae					seedlings	
		Freycinetia banksii	40	0.5		
		Dicksonia squarrosa	1	0.3		
		Geniostoma ligustrifolium	2	0.4		

Additional species in vicinity in same vegetation type: Cyathia medullaris, pigeonwood, Nikau, Dacrycarpus dacrydioides, Coprosma tenufolium

#### Comments:

Indicator (use plot data only)	%	Score 0–5 <sup>2</sup>	Specify & Comment
Canopy: % cover introduced species	0	5	
Understorey: % cover introduced spp <sup>3</sup>	0	5	
Total species: % number introduced spp	0	5	
Total species: overall stress/dieback	0	5	
Total /20		20	

 $^{2}$ 5=0%: none, 4=1– 24%: very low, 3=25–49%; low, 2=50–75%: medium, 1=76–99%: high, 0=100%; v. high  $^{3}$ Add subcanopy and groundcover % cover for introduced species

Field measurements:							
Water table cm	below ground level	Water conductivity uS (if present)	n/a				
Water pH (if present)	n/a	Von Post peat decomposition index	5				

### Plot 2: Tini Bush

WETLAND PLOT SHEET								
Wetland name:	Tini Bush	Date:	10.2.15	Plot no:	2			
Plot size	(2m x 2m default):	Altitude::	11m	Northing	5471425			
Personal:	TR, PE	Structure:	Coastal swamp forest	Easting	1771511			

Canopy (bird's	eye vi	ew)	Subcanopy Groundcove		er			
Species <sup>1</sup> (or Substrate)	%	H(m)	Species	%	H(m)	Species	%	H(m)
Cordyline australis	10	3.5	Laurelia novae- zelandiae	2	2	Deperia petersenii		
Cyathea medullaris	40	3.5	Coprosma grandifolia	1	0.7	Pyrrosia eleagnifolia		
Coprosma robusta	5	2	Carex virgata	1	1.2	Lemna disperma		
Genistoma ligustrifolium	2	1.7	Blechnum minus	1	0.5	Achillea millefolium		
Melicytus ramiflorus	1	1	Parsonsia heterophylla	1	1.5	Juncos effusus		
			Dacrycarpus dacrydioides	1	0.4			
			Rubus fruticosus	1	0.6			

Additional species in vicinity in same vegetation type: Paesia scaberula , Hypolepis ambigua, Carex secta, Piper excelsum. Rubus fruticosus on the sides

### Fauna seen: none

Comments: Set on side of wetland. Some Yorkshire fog, gully fern

Indicator (use plot data only)	%	Score 0– 5 <sup>2</sup>	Specify & Comment
Canopy: % cover introduced species	0	5	
Understorey: % cover introduced spp <sup>3</sup>	1	4	Blackberry
Total species: % number introduced spp	1	4	
Total species: overall stress/dieback	0	5	
Total /20		18	

<sup>2</sup>5=0%: none, 4=1- 24%: very low, 3=25-49%; low, 2=50-75%: medium, 1=76-99%: high, 0=100%;

v. high. <sup>3</sup>Add subcanopy and groundcover % cover for introduced species

Field measurements:			
Water table cm	n/a	Water conductivity uS (if present)	n/a
Water pH (if present)	n/a	Von Post peat decomposition index	5

## Ngarara Bush

WETLAND RECORD SHEET						
Project:	Kapiti Water Supply	Wetland name:	Ngarara Bush			
Date:	26/02/2015	Region:	Kapiti Coast, Wellington			
Time:	2.30pm	Altitude:	14 m			
Personal:	Tess R and Tony P	# of Plots sampled:	2			

Classification: I System	IA Subsystem	II Wetland Class	IIA Wetland Form
Palustrine	Permanent	Fen	Basin

Indicator	Indicator components	Specify and Comment	Score 0– 5 <sup>1</sup>	Mean score
Change in hydrological	Impact of manmade structures	Some Cut and fill around house/driveway.	4	
megniy	Water table depth	Get Piezo reading.	4	3. 67
	Dryland plant invasion	Yes kohekohe pasture grasses and some solanum weed.	3	
Change in Fire damage nil		nil	5	
pnysico-chemicai parameters	Degree of sedimentation/erosion	almost none, some off farmland surrounding property	4	2.75
	Nutrient levels	almost none, some off farmland surrounding property	4	3.75
	Von Post index	High	2	
Change in ecosystem	Loss in area of original wetland	would have been part of larger wetland complex	2	2.5

intactness	Connectivity barriers	Driveway, road will have some effect on connectivity	3	
Change in browsing,	Damage by domestic or feral animals	Possums	4	
harvesting regimes	Introduced predator impacts on wildlife	Some cats, possums, rats, mustaileds, presummed present. No trapping	4	4
	Harvesting levels	Nil	4	
Change in dominance of	Introduced plant canopy cover	Some climbing pest plants	4	4
	Introduced plant understorey cover	pasture grasses, exotic herbs		4
		Total wetland condition	index /25	17.92

Main Vegetation types: pukatea, kahikatea, Semi-swamp forest, with kohekohe on margins.

Native fauna: Tui, Kereru, fantail (near Nga Manu)

Other comments: Currently very dry (cracked earth in places). Kohekohe on surrounding higher points

Pressure	Score <sup>2</sup>	Specify and Comment
Modifications to catchment hydrology	4	Most of the Catchment is in drained farmland,
Water quality within the catchment	3	mostly farmed
Animal access	4	No impediment to access, no control carried out.
Key undesirable species	2	
% catchment in introduced vegetation	4	Farmed and forested with pockets of native bush.
Other landuse threats		
Total wetland pressure index /30	17	

<sup>2</sup>Assign pressure scores as follows: 5=very high, 4=high, 3=medium, 2=low, 1=very low, 0=none

# Plot 1: Ngarara Bush (north)

WEILAND PLOT SHEET 1.						
Wetland name:	Ngarara Bush	Conditions	Sunny, calm			

Plot no:	1	X coordinates (m):	1773006
Date:	26/02/2015	Y coordinates (m):	5474765
Time:	2.30pm	Structure:	Pukatea-kahikatea swamp forest

Canopy (bird's eye view)	anopy (bird's eye view)		Subcanopy		Groundcover			
Species1 (or Substrate)	%	H(m)	Species	%	H(m)	Species	%	H(m)
Melicytus ramiflorus	40	3.5	Dysoxylum spectiabile	25	1.4	Muehlenbeckia australis	1	0.1
Dacrycarpus dacrydioides	5	3.5	Geniostoma ligustrifolium	2	1			
			Histiopteris incisa	5	0.7			
			Hedycarya arborea	1	0.4			
			Laurelia novae- zelandiae	1	0.2			
			Parsonsia capsularis	2	0.4			
			Beilschmiedia tawa	1	0.2			

Additional species in vicinity in same vegetation type: Laurelia novae-zelandiae, Hinau on margins, coastal kohekohe forest on higher terrace

#### Fauna seen: Tui

Comments: Plot corners - mahoe x2 kahikatea, kohekohe. See photos for ref.

Indicator (use plot data only)	%	Score 0–5 <sup>2</sup>	Specify & Comment
Canopy: % cover introduced species	0	5	
Understorey: % cover introduced spp <sup>3</sup>	0	5	
Total species: % number introduced spp	0	5	
Total species: overall stress/dieback	n/a	4	some canopy dieback
	Total /20		

5=0%: none, 4=1-24%: very low, 3=25-49%; low, 2=50-75%: medium, 1=76-99%: high, 0=100%; v. high

<sup>3</sup>Add subcanopy and groundcover % cover for introduced species

Field measurements:			
Water table cm	n/a	Water conductivity uS (if present)	n/a
Water pH (if present)	n/a	Von Post peat decomposition index	5

## Plot 2: Ngarara Bush (South)

WETLAND PLOT SHEET 2.					
Wetland name:	Ngarara Bush	Conditions	Sunny, calm		
Plot no:	2	Easting	1773829		
Date:	26.06.2011	Northing	5475040		

Canopy (bird's eye view)		Subcanopy		Groundcover				
Species <sup>1</sup> (or Substrate)	%	H(m)	Species	%	H(m)	Species	%	H(m)
Melicytus ramiflorus	15	4.5	Histiopteris incisa	30	1.8	Digitalis purpurea	20	0.4
			Geniostoma ligustrifolium	5	0.6	Dacrycarpus dacrydioides	1	0.1
			Laurelia novae- zelandiae	8	0.8	Cyathea sp	1	0.1
			Dysoxylum spectabile	1	0.2	Rubus fruticosus	2	0.6
			Hedycarya arborea	4	0.5			

<sup>1</sup> % = % cover: total Canopy % cover = 100%; H = maximum height in m; indicate introduced species by \*

Additional species in vicinity in same vegetation type: Two large kaihiatea to the north. Large mamaku surrounding.

### Fauna seen: none.

**Comments:** Plot corner is Melicytus ramiflorus marked then from that 90 degrees west and south for 2m. See pics for ref.

Indicator (use plot data only)	%	Score 0–5 <sup>2</sup>	Specify & Comment
Canopy: % cover introduced species	0	5	
Understorey: % cover introduced spp <sup>3</sup>	22	4	

Total species: % number introduced spp	22	4	
Total species: overall stress/dieback	10	4	Some Hisinc dieback.
	Total /20	17	

5=0%: none, 4=1-24%: very low, 3=25-49%; low, 2=50-75%: medium, 1=76-99%: high, 0=100%; v. high

<sup>3</sup>Add subcanopy and groundcover % cover for introduced species

Field measurements:					
Water table cm	n/a	Water conductivity uS (if present)	n/a		
Water pH (if present)	n/a	Von Post peat decomposition index	7		

## Ngarara Road

WETLAND RECORD SHEET						
Project:	Kapiti Water Supply	Wetland name:	Ngarara Road Wetland			
Date:	12/02/2015	Region:	Kapiti Coast, Wellington			
Time:	2.53pm	Elevation (m.a.s.l)	10 m.a.s.l			
Personal:	Tess + Pat	# of Plots sampled:	1			

Classification: I System	IA Subsystem	II Wetland Class	IIA Wetland Form
Palustrine	Permanent	Fen	Basin

Indicator	Indicator components	Specify and Comment	Score 0– 5 <sup>1</sup>	Mean score
Change in hydrological	Impact of manmade structures	Possible impact by local borefields	4	2.67
megniy	Water table depth	Below surface	3	
	Dryland plant invasion	High - blackberry is the dominant plant	1	
Change in	Fire damage	Nil	5	4.25
physico-chemical parameters	Degree of sedimentation/erosion	Nil	5	
	Nutrient levels	Stock and peat changes with lack of water	4	
	Von Post index	Moderate (6)	3	
Change in ecosystem intactness	Loss in area of original wetland	Historical extent diminished most likely due to bore use and farming. M2PP motorway construction has also reduced size	2	2.50
	Connectivity barriers	Close to Nga Manu. Large areas of blackberry with surrounding farmland.	3	
Change in browsing, predation & harvesting	Damage by domestic or feral animals	Wetland exterior reasonably fenced. Some sheep and cattle grazing on outside	4	4.00

regimes		edges, yet interior protected by thick blackberry.		
	Introduced predator impacts on wildlife	With fernbird being observed in area this is presumed to be low to moderate. Close to Waikanae.	3	
	Harvesting levels	Nil	5	
Change in dominance of	Introduced plant canopy cover	Blackberry and Gorse cover is increasing	2	2.00
nauve plants	Introduced plant understorey cover	Pasture weeds, Beggars' tick, Blackberry and gorse encroaching.	2	
	15.42			

**Main Vegetation types**: Sedgeland (Carex secta, Carex virgata and Cyperus ustulatus) with blackberry and ferns. Some manuka in wetter areas, kanuka on raised mounds and wetland edges,

Native fauna: Tui, Kereru (close to Nga Manu)

**Other comments:** Monitoring focused on native sedgeland in wetland interior. Based on a review of historic photos, sedgeland and manuka were dominant habitat types. However, blackberry and gorse invasion in wetland edges and interior has resulted in rapid loss of these communities and blackberry the dominant vegetation community. Restricted sampling to 1 plot. Changed hydrology observed in dryland species invasion (rapid). 2013/14 notes – increased extent of blackberry observed through wetland. Very dry site conditions at time of survey and groundwater low

Pressure	Score <sup>2</sup>	Specify and Comment
Modifications to catchment hydrology	3	Farm drainage, bore extraction
Water quality within the catchment	2	Run off from surrounding farms
Animal access	2	Predator pests presummed, fenced
Key undesirable species	4	Blackberry now dominante vegetation in wetter interior
% catchment in introduced vegetation	4	Majority of catchment in farming. Nga Manu found nearby

Other landuse threats	3	Bore extraction, farming, motorway construction, subdivision introducing garden weed species.
Total wetland pressure index /30	18	

<sup>2</sup>Assign pressure scores as follows: 5=very high, 4=high, 3=medium, 2=low, 1=very low, 0=none

### Plot 1: Ngarara Road

WETLAND PLOT SHEET 1					
Wetland name:	Ngarara Road	Conditions	Sunny, calm		
Plot no:	1	Easting	1773006		
Date:	10/02/2015	Northing	5474765		
Time:	10.40am	Structure:	shrub/sedge		
Personal:	Tess, Pat	Composition:	blackberry/carex		

Canopy (bird's eye view)		Subcanopy			Groundcover			
Species <sup>1</sup> (or Substrate)	%	H(m)	Species	%	H(m)	Species	%	H(m)
Carex virgata	50	1.5				Agrostis stolonifera	2	0.4
Carex secta	5	1.7						
Cyprus ustulatus	5	1.5						
Rubus fruticosus	60	2.2						

<sup>1</sup> % = % cover: total Canopy % cover = 100%; H = maximum height in m; indicate introduced species by \*

Additional species in vicinity in same vegetation type: Dominated by blackberry, on raised margins grazed kanuka broadleaved shrub present. Gorse also entering from margins

#### Fauna seen:

**Comments:** Take machete and insect repellent with next time. Enter between Kanuka and lancewood on Northern bank. Pasture grass encroachment suggest continued decline in water table.

Indicator (use plot data only)	%	Score 0–5 <sup>2</sup>	Specify & Comment
Canopy: % cover introduced species	60	2	Blackberry cover more than doubled

			since last summer survey.
Understorey: % cover introduced spp <sup>3</sup>	2	4	pasture grass invasion suggests permanently lowered water table.
Total species: % number introduced spp	62	2	
Total species: overall stress/dieback	n/a	4	Sedges reduced in extent.
т	otal /20	12	

5=0%: none, 4=1-24%: very low, 3=25-49%; low, 2=50-75%: medium, 1=76-99%: high, 0=100%; v. high

<sup>3</sup>Add subcanopy and groundcover % cover for introduced species

Field measurements:					
Water table cm	n/a	Water conductivity uS (if present)	n/a		
Water pH (if present)	n/a	Von Post peat decomposition index	7		

## Otaihanaga South Wetland

WETLAND RECORD SHEET					
Project:	M2PP	Wetland name:	Otaihanga South		
Date:	9/10/2015	Region:	Kapiti Coast, Wellington		
Time:	2.53pm	Altitude:	8 m.a.s.l		
Personal:	Tess + Pat	# of Plots sampled:	2		

Classification: I System	IA Subsystem	II Wetland Class	IIA Wetland Form	
Palustrine	Permanent	Fen	Basin	

Indicator	Indicator components	Specify and Comment	Score 0– 5 <sup>1</sup>	Mean score
Change in hydrological	Impact of manmadeDrainage, blockage,structureslandfill		1	2.00
Integrity	Water table depth	artificially totally flooded	0	
	Dryland plant invasion	due to flooding dryland species are absent	5	
Change in physico-chemical parameters	Fire damage	Nil	5	3.67
	Degree of sedimentation/erosion	Some sedimentation drift off motorway noticed on leaves and in water film.	2	
	Nutrient levels			
	Von Post index	Strongly decomposed	4	
Change in ecosystem intactness	Loss in area of original wetland	M2PP construction has resulted in a large amount of original wetland to be lost.	2	2.00
	Connectivity barriers	Current loss of connectivity through road construction.	2	
Change in browsing,	Damage by domestic or feral animals	Canadian geese	4	4.00

predation & harvesting regimes	Introduced predator impacts on wildlife	Moderate (cats and rats), residential zone, landfill, sewer nearby.	3		
	Harvesting levels	Nil	5		
Change in dominance of native plants	Introduced plant canopy cover	High, Blackberry, Gorse, Pampas, and beggars' tick all increasing dramatically.	1	2.50	
	Introduced plant understorey cover	low, due to dense canopy.	4		
Total wetland condition index /25					

**Main Vegetation types:** Carex secta, Carex virgata sedgeland with thining scattered manuka. Mostly overtopped with beggars' tick (Bidens frondosa)

Native fauna: none seen within wetland

Other comments: Very dry

Pressure	Score <sup>2</sup>	Specify and Comment
Modifications to catchment hydrology	4	Motorway construction has temporarily blocked flow connectivity of this wetland.
Water quality within the catchment	4	Leachate for adjacent landfill/sewage plant and farming has potentially effected water quality.
Animal access	4	Area fenced, no predator control.
Key undesirable species	4	Bidens frondosa is now dominating this wetland. Blackberry, Gorse, fireweed, inkweed and other weeds found in nearby wetlands.
% catchment in introduced vegetation	4	Almost entire catchment in landfill, farming and plantation pine.
Other landuse threats	4	Road construction has severed water flow, leading to drying out of wetland/dieback of native wetland species.
Total wetland pressure index /30	24	

<sup>2</sup>Assign pressure scores as follows: 5=very high, 4=high, 3=medium, 2=low, 1=very low, 0=none

Boffa Miskell Ltd | Wetland Baseline Monitoring Annual Report | A report on 2014/15 data collection for water permit WGN130103[33250]

### Plot 1: Otaihanga South Wetland

WETLAND PLOT SHEET 1.					
Wetland name:	Otaihanga South	Conditions	Sunny, calm		
Plot no:	1	Easting	1770147		
Date:	9/02/2015	Northing	5471252		
Time:	3.20am	Structure:	Sedgeland		
Personal:	Tess, Pat	Composition:	Carex		

Canopy (bird's eye view)		Subcanopy			Groundcover			
Species <sup>1</sup> (or Substrate)	%	H(m)	Species	%	H(m)	Species %		H(m)
Carex secta	30	1.7	Hypolepis ambigua	5	0.6	Sphagnum moss	2	0.02
Carex virgata	10	1.5						
Bidens frondosa	70	1.8						

<sup>1</sup> % = % cover: total Canopy % cover = 100%; H = maximum height in m; indicate introduced species by \*

Additional species in vicinity in same vegetation type: Cordyline australis, Austroderia fulvida, Leptospermum scoparium, Carex secta, Rubus fruticosus, Ulex europanous, Pinus radiata seedlings, Isolepis proliferata, Hypolepis distans.

### Fauna seen:

**Comments:** Bidens frondosa, Ulex europanous and Rubus fruticosus are increasing with the unusually dry conditions. Wilding pine also removed from area. Continued loss of sphagnum and manuka. Even deep pools have dried out.

Indicator (use plot data only)	%	Score 0–5 <sup>2</sup>	Specify & Comment
Canopy: % cover introduced species	70	2	Bidens frondosa now dominates canopy
Understorey: % cover introduced spp <sup>3</sup>	2	4	Bidens seedlings
Total species: % number introduced spp	70	2	
Total species: overall stress/dieback	n/a	4	Starting to see dieback of Manuka in surrounding wetland

Total /20	12	

<sup>2</sup>5=0%: none, 4=1- 24%: very low, 3=25-49%; low, 2=50-75%: medium, 1=76-99%: high, 0=100%; v. high

<sup>3</sup>Add subcanopy and groundcover % cover for introduced species

Field measurements:			
Water table cm	n/a	Water conductivity uS (if present)	n/a
Water pH (if present)	n/a	Von Post peat decomposition index	7

### Plot 2: Otaihanga South Wetland

WETLAND PLOT SHEET 2.				
Wetland name:	Otaihanga South	Conditions	Sunny, calm	
Plot no:	2 (cabbage tree)	Easting	1770103	
Date:	10/02/2015	Northing	5471212	
Time:	9.20am	Structure:	Sedgeland	
Personal:	Tess, Pat	Composition:	Carex	

Canopy (bird's e	ye view	/)	Subcanopy Groundcover		er			
Species <sup>1</sup> (or Substrate)	%	H(m)	Species	%	H(m)	Species	%	H(m)
Bidens frondosa	15	1.7	Hypolepis ambigua	10	1	Sphagnum moss	10	0.02
Carex secta	10	1.7	Isolepis prolifera	5	0.2	Hydrocotyle novae- zeelandiae	2	0.02
Carex virgata	60	1.3	Juncus pallidus	2	0.4			
Austroderia fulvida	10	1.3	Blechnum minus	5	0.3			

<sup>1</sup> % = % cover: total Canopy % cover = 100%; H = maximum height in m; indicate introduced species by \*

Additional species in vicinity in same vegetation type: Hypolepis ambigua, Leptospermum scoparium, coprosma robusta, rubus fruticosus

### Fauna seen: none

**Comments:** Unnaturally dry. Wetland plant dieback/dryland plant encroachment noticable.

Indicator (use plot data only)	%	Score 0–5 <sup>2</sup>	Specify & Comment
Canopy: % cover introduced species	15	4	
Understorey: % cover introduced spp <sup>3</sup>	0	5	
Total species: % number introduced spp	15	4	
Total species: overall stress/dieback	n/a	4	Some manuka dieback
Total /20		17	

5=0%: none, 4=1-24%: very low, 3=25-49%; low, 2=50-75%: medium, 1=76-99%: high, 0=100%; v. high

<sup>3</sup>Add subcanopy and groundcover % cover for introduced species

Field measurements:					
Water table cm	n/a	Water conductivity uS (if present)	n/a		
Water pH (if present)	n/a	Von Post peat decomposition index	7		
# Crown Hill, Manuka Bush Wetland

WETLAND RECORD SHEET					
Project:	Kapiti water supply	Date:	10.2.15		
Wetland name:	Crown hill/manuka bush	Time:	3.05		
Region:	Kapiti Coast	Personal:	Pat Tess		
Altitude:	19	# of Plots sampled:	2		

Classification: I System IA Subsystem		II Wetland Class	IIA Wetland Form		
Palustrine	Permanent	Fen	Basin		

Indicator	Indicator components	Specify and Comment	Score 0– 5 <sup>1</sup>	Mean score
Change in hydrological integrity	Impact of manmade structures	Situated within residential area, with houses either side.	2	2.5
	Water table depth	n/a		
	Dryland plant invasion	Some perenials and blackberry invading.	3	
Change in	Fire damage	Nil	5	4
physico-chemical parameters	Degree of sedimentation/erosion		5	
	Nutrient levels	n/a		
	Von Post index	Scored 7	2	
Change in ecosystem intactness	Loss in area of original wetland	Due to topography of site and surrounds, this was likely part of a bigger wetland complex	2	2
	Connectivity barriers	Housing segments wetland on two sides.	2	
Change in browsing,	Damage by domestic or feral animals	area fenced, possible possum damage	4	3.67
harvesting regimes	Introduced predator impacts on wildlife	Very close to residential area, most likely high cat population. No predator control.	2	

	Harvesting levels	Nil	5	
Change in dominance of	Introduced plant canopy cover	Nil	5	4.5
native plants	Introduced plant understorey cover	Some blackberry and tradescantia and pasture grasses on edge	4	
Total wetland condition index /25				

<sup>1</sup> Assign degree of modification as follows: 5=v. low/ none, 4=low, 3=medium, 2=high, 1=v. high, 0=extreme

Main Vegetationetation types: pukatea-kahikatea Semi-swamp forest, some large Hinau present.

Fauna: Sparrow, starling.

**Other comments:** Small piece of relict vegetation. Margins have been planted with large specimen trees (Kahikatea, Rimu).

Pressure	Score <sup>2</sup>	Specify and Comment
Modifications to catchment hydrology	4	Small area of wetland within built-up residential zone.
Water quality within the catchment	2	Nearby GW monitoring sites read water quality as good or, fair.
Animal access	3	pest animals associated with residental areas (cats, rats etc)
Key undesirable species	2	Blackberry, Willow.
% catchment in introduced vegetation	4	Most of catchment, residentail or farming.
Other landuse threats	1	Development, dumping of garden waste
Total wetland pressure index /30	16	

<sup>2</sup>Assign pressure scores as follows: 5=very high, 4=high, 3=medium, 2=low, 1=very low, 0=none

### Plot 1 Crown Hill Manuka Bush

WETLAND PLOT SHEET					
Wetland name:	Crown hill	Plot no:	1		
Personal:	Tess and Pat	Date:	10.2.2015		
Northing Easting	5470433 1769125	Composition:	Laurelia novae-zelandiae, Kunzea, semi-swamp forest		

Canopy (bird's eye view)		Subcanopy			Groundcover			
Species <sup>1</sup> (or Substrate)	%	H (m)	Species	%	H(m)	Species	%	H(m)
Coprosma tenuicaulis	10	2	Hypolepis ambigua	15	0.8	<i>Laurelia novae- zelandiae</i> seedlings	1	0.1
Kunzea robusta	90	6	Carex virgata	15	0.7			
Muehlenbeckia complexa	1	4						
Leptospermum scoparium	1	3						

<sup>1</sup> % = % cover: total Canopy % cover = 100%; H = maximum height in m; indicate introduced species by \*

Additional species in vicinity in same vegetation type: Histoptera incisa, Cordyline australis, Myrsine australis, Melicope ternata

Comments: Very dry, some garden waste / lawn clippings have been dumped nearby

Indicator (use plot data only)	%	Score 0–5 <sup>2</sup>	Specify & Comment
Canopy: % cover introduced species	0	5	
Understorey: % cover introduced spp <sup>3</sup>	0	5	
Total species: % number introduced spp	0	5	
Total species: overall stress/dieback	1	4	Some dieback in seedlings, carex
Total /20		19	

<sup>2</sup>5=0%: none, 4=1- 24%: very low, 3=25-49%; low, 2=50-75%: medium, 1=76-99%: high, 0=100%; v. high

<sup>3</sup>Add subcanopy and groundcover % cover for introduced species

Field measurements:				
Water table cm	n/a	Water conductivity uS (if present)	n/a	

Water pH (if present)	n/a	Von Post peat decomposition index	7

#### Plot 2 Crown Hill Manuka Bush:

WETLAND PLOT SHEET					
Wetland name:	Crown hill	Date:	10.2.15	Plot no:	2
Plot size	(2m x 2m default):	Altitude::	13 m.a.s.l	Northing	5470433
Personal:	Pat Tess	Structure:	Manuka Swamp forest	Easting	1769125

Canopy (bird's eye view)		Subcanopy			Groundcover			
Species <sup>1</sup> (or Substrate)	%	Н	Species	%	н	Species	%	Η
Leptospermum scoparium	30	5	Phormium tenax	1.00	2	Carex geminata	2	0.6
Myrisine australis	35	3.5	Coprosma tenufolium	5.00	2	Laurelia novae- zelandiae seedlings	2	0.01
Kunzea robusta	5	2.5	Histiopteris incisa	30.00	2			
Muehlenbeckia astonii	4	2						

<sup>1</sup> % = % cover: total Canopy % cover = 100%; H = maximum height in m; indicate introduced species by \*

Additional species in vicinity in same vegetation type: Aspobl, Carex virgata, kaihikatea, asp pol blackberry on the margins. Bidens present.

Comments: Margins look planted - kaihikatea and rim, vines thick, fern land in centre thick

Indicator (use plot data only)	%	Score 0–5 <sup>2</sup>	Specify & Comment
Canopy: % cover introduced species	0	5	
Understorey: % cover introduced spp <sup>3</sup>	0	5	
Total species: % number introduced spp	0	5	
Total species: overall stress/dieback	1	4	

Total /20	19	

<sup>2</sup>5=0%: none, 4=1- 24%: very low, 3=25-49%; low, 2=50-75%: medium, 1=76-99%: high, 0=100%; v. high

<sup>3</sup>Add subcanopy and groundcover % cover for introduced species

Field measurements:				
Water table cm	n/a	Water conductivity uS (if present)	b	
Water pH (if present)	n/a	Von Post peat decomposition index	7	

# Poplar Ave Wetland

WETLAND RECORD SHEET				
Project:	Kapiti water supply	Date:	11.2.15	
Wetland name:	Poplar ave	Time:	9.41	
Region:	Kapiti Coast	Personal:	Tess tony	
Altitude:	19m elevation	# of Plots sampled:	2	

Classification: I System	IA Subsystem	II Wetland Class	IIA Wetland Form
Palustrine	Permanent	Fen	Basin

Indicator	Indicator components	Specify and Comment	Score 0– 5 <sup>1</sup>	Mean score
Change in	Impact of manmade structures	M2PP construction,, farmland, urban housing	4	
hydrological integrity	Water table depth	n/a	3	3.67
	Dryland plant invasion	pasture grasses	4	
	Fire damage	nil	5	
Change in physico- chemical parameters	Degree of sedimentation/erosion	Historical from farming	4	4
	Nutrient levels	n/a	n/a	
	Von Post index	Scored a 4	3	

Boffa Miskell Ltd | Wetland Baseline Monitoring Annual Report | A report on 2014/15 data collection for water permit WGN130103[33250]

Change in	Loss in area of original wetland	some historical loss	4		
ecosystem intactness	Connectivity barriers	Road running through northern end severing wetland from greater complex.	2	3	
Change in	Damage by domestic or feral animals	Cats from houses, hedgehogs,	5		
browsing, predation & harvesting	Introduced predator impacts on wildlife	Predator control/bait stations is being carried out.	3	4.33	
roginico	Harvesting levels	Nil	5		
Change in	Introduced plant canopy cover	Some blackberry invasion	4	_	
dominance of native plants	Introduced plant understorey cover	pasture grass encroaching in some areas	4	4	
Total wetland condition index /25					

<sup>1</sup> Assign degree of modification as follows: 5=v. low/ none, 4=low, 3=medium, 2=high, 1=v. high, 0=extreme

Main Vegetation types: Isolepis pro, hollan, with Manuka on edge

Native fauna: Pukeko

Other comments: Within QE Regional Park - well maintained by volunteers and park staff.

Pressure	Score <sup>2</sup>	Specify and Comment
Modifications to catchment hydrology	2	Farming, roads, residential development.
Water quality within the catchment	2	Farming surrounds.
Animal access	2	Well fenced. Some predator control
Key undesirable species	3	In nearby Raumati Manuka wetland, willow, blackberry, alder/
% catchment in introduced vegetation	4	Mostly farmed/forested/residential
Other landuse threats	1	Local bores, M2PP construction.
Total wetland pressure index /30	14	

<sup>2</sup>Assign pressure scores as follows: 5=very high, 4=high, 3=medium, 2=low, 1=very low, 0=none

#### Plot 1: Poplar Ave Wetland

WETLAND PLOT SHEET						
Wetland name:	Poplar Ave	Date:	19.02.2015	Plot no:	1	
Plot size:	2mx2m	Altitude:	14 masl	Structure:	Rushland	
Personal:	Tess. R, Tony, P	Northing Easting	5466148 1766852	Composition:	Baumea/ Isolepis/ sphagnum	

Canopy (bird's ey	/e view)		Subcanopy		Groundcover			
Species <sup>1</sup> (or Substrate)	%	H (m)	Species	%	H (m)	Species	%	H (m)
Leptospermum scoparium	35	2	Holcus lanatus	1	0.5			
Phormium tenax	2	1.2	Lotus penduculata	2	0.4			
Machaerina teretifolia	20	1.6	Dichondra repens	1	0.1			
Histiopteris incisa	3	0.6	Carex virgatum	1	0.3			

<sup>1</sup> % = % cover: total Canopy % cover = 100%; H = maximum height in m; indicate introduced species by \*

#### Additional species in vicinity in same vegetation type: Rorippa palustris

fauna seen: pukeko swallow, thrush, skylark

Comments: Rubbish in plot

Indicator (use plot data only)	%	Score 0–5 <sup>2</sup>	Specify & Comment
Canopy: % cover introduced species <sup>2</sup>		5	
Understorey: % cover introduced spp <sup>3</sup>		3	
Total species: % number introduced spp		4	
Total species: overall stress/dieback		5	
Total /20		17	

 $^{2}$ 5=0%: none, 4=1– 24%: very low, 3=25–49%; low, 2=50–75%: medium, 1=76–99%: high, 0=100%; v. high.  $^{3}$ Add subcanopy and groundcover % cover for introduced species

Field measurements:					
Water table cm	n/a	Water conductivity uS (if present)	n/a		
Water pH (if present)	n/a	Von Post peat decomposition index			

#### Plot 2: Poplar Ave Wetland

WETLAND PLOT SHEET					
Wetland name:	Poplar Ave	Date:	19.02.2015	Plot no:	2
Plot size:	2mx2m	Altitude:	12 masl	Structure:	Shrubland - sedgeland
Personal:	Tess, Tony	Northing Easting	5466195 1766834	Composition:	Manuka/baume a/ isolepis

Canopy (bird's eye view)			Subcanopy			Groundcover		
Species <sup>1</sup> (or Substrate)	%	h(m)	Species	%	h(m)	Spp	%	h(m)
Leptospermum scoparium	5	1.5	Holcus lanatua	15	0.8	Spagmum moss	30	0.01
			Isolepis prolifera	60	0.4	Hydrocotyle novae- zeelandiae	1	0.05
			Machaerina rubiginosa	1	0.9			

<sup>1</sup> % = % cover: total Canopy % cover = 100%; H = maximum height in m; indicate introduced species by \*

Additional species in vicinity in same vegetation type: 30% dead yorkshire fog/ Isolepis steam cover

Fauna Seen: Nursery Spider webs blue copper butterfly, white butterfly.

Comments: Edge of plot baumea and Manuka.

Indicator (use plot data only)	%	Score 0–5 <sup>2</sup>	Specify & Comment
Canopy: % cover introduced species	0	5	
Understorey: % cover introduced spp <sup>3</sup>	15	4	
Total species: % number introduced spp	15	4	
Total species: overall stress/dieback	0	5	

l otal /20   18
-----------------

<sup>2</sup>5=0%: none, 4=1- 24%: very low, 3=25-49%; low, 2=50-75%: medium, 1=76-99%: high, 0=100%; v. high

<sup>3</sup>Add subcanopy and groundcover % cover for introduced species

Field measurements:				
Water table cm	n/a	Water conductivity uS (if present)	n/a	
Water pH (if present)	n/a	Von Post peat decomposition index	4	

# Appendix 2: Photo points.



Muaupoko Swamp Forest

Nga Manu Wetland



Te Hapua Swamp Complex A



Photo 5 Te Hapua swamp complex A, Looking north plot 1 (pink pegs) can be seen in upper left of the picture.



Photo 6: Te Hapua swamp complex A photopoint 2, looking NE towards monitoring plot 2 between cabbage tree and pittosporum

Te Hapua Swamp Complex D



Photo 8 Te Hapua swamp complex A photopoint 1, taken from corner of front garden looking NW towards pond edge.

Te Harakeke



Photo 9:Te Harakeke photopoint 1 (south). Looking from marked fencepost on top of null South

Photo 10 Te Harakeke photopoint 2 (north). Looking from top of null north towards macrocarpa in background. El Rancho Wetland





Photo 12 El Rancho wetland photopoint 2. Looking from expressway north into Manuka stand.

Peka Peka Rd Swamp



Photo 13:Peka Peka Road Swamp photopoint 1 (north), looking south.

Photo 14 Peka Peka Road Swamp photopoint 2 (south). Looking Northeast at edge of wetland under willow tree.

Tini Bush Wetland



Photo 15 Tini Bush photopoint 1 (south) Looking north from southern edge of swamp forest (can see permanent monitoring plot in background.

Photo 16: Tini Bush photopoint 2 (north) looking Southwest from under trees, across ditch.

Ngarara Bush wetland



Photo 17 Ngarara Bush Photopoint 1, Looking Southeast from Post alongside driveway.

Photo 18 Ngarara Bush Photopoint 2, looking Northeast from bank in front of house.

Ngarara Wetland



Photo 19 Ngarara Rd wetland, photopoint Looking from northern bank Southeast into the wetland.

Otaihanga Southern Wetland



Photo 20: Otaihanga Southern wetland Photopoint 1, looking from cycleway looking West into northern end of wetland



Photo 21 Otaihanga Southern Wetland Photopoint 2, looking from cycleway southwest into the southern end of wetland.

Crown Hill Manuka Bush Wetland



Photo 22: Crown Hill Manuka Bush wetland photopoint 1 (north) Looking from stake northwest to the outer edge of bush.

Photo 23 Crown Hill Manuka bush photopoint 2 (south) Looking northeast towards monitoring plot 2. Poplar Ave Wetland



Photo 24 Poplar Ave photopoint 1 looking eastwards across wetland.

Photo 25 Poplar Ave photopoint 2 looking northward along edge of pond.

Appendix F

Small Coastal Streams Baseline Monitoring Annual Report 2014/15

# Small Coastal Streams Baseline Aquatic Monitoring Annual Report

A report on 2014/2015 aquatic data collection for water permit WGN130103 [33250] Prepared for Kapiti Coast District Council 10th July 2015



## Document Quality Assurance

#### Bibliographic reference for citation:

Boffa Miskell Limited 2015. *Small Coastal Streams Baseline Aquatic Monitoring Annual Report: A report on 2014/2015 aquatic data collection for water permit WGN130103 [33250]*. Report prepared by Boffa Miskell Limited for Kapiti Coast District Council.

Prepared by:	Tessa Roberts Ecologist Boffa Miskell Limited	Hart
Reviewed by:	Dr Vaughan Keesing Senior Ecologist, Senior Principal Boffa Miskell Limited	Jos
Status: Final	Revision / version: C	Issue date: 10 July 2015

#### Use and Reliance

This report has been prepared by Boffa Miskell Limited on the specific instructions of our Client. It is solely for our Client's use for the purpose for which it is intended in accordance with the agreed scope of work. Boffa Miskell does not accept any liability or responsibility in relation to the use of this report contrary to the above, or to any person other than the Client. Any use or reliance by a third party is at that party's own risk. Where information has been supplied by the Client or obtained from other external sources, it has been assumed that it is accurate, without independent verification, unless otherwise indicated. No liability or responsibility is accepted by Boffa Miskell Limited for any errors or omissions to the extent that they arise from inaccurate information provided by the Client or any external source.

Template revision: 20150331 0000

File ref: W14039\_Baseline\_SmallStreams\_2015\_VC\_20150714 .docx

# CONTENTS

1.0	Intro	duction	1	
	1.1	Background	1	
	1.2	Scope	1	
2.0	Meth	nodology	2	
	2.1	Monitoring Locations	2	
	2.2	Monitoring Methods	2	
3.0	Res	ults	4	
	3.1	Piezometer and Instream Logger Data	4	
	3.2	Summary of Biotic Measures	19	
4.0	Disc	ussion	21	
5.0	Sum	imary	21	
6.0	References			

# Appendices

Appendix 1: Rainfall and River Flows
Appendix 2: Cross Sectional Depth Measurements (cm)
Appendix 3: Raw Water Quality Data
Appendix 4: Site Photographs
Appendix 5: Monthly Small Coastal Streams Data Reports (December – April)

# 1.0 Introduction

# 1.1 Background

Resource consent condition 33 of Consent WGN130103 [33250] for the River Recharge with Groundwater Project (RRwGW Project) requires a baseline monitoring programme of small coastal streams to be carried out, following the methods approved in the Small Coastal Streams (SCS) Baseline Monitoring Plan (BMP) (Boffa Miskell Ltd, 2014b).

That plan, certified by Greater Wellington Regional Council (GWRC), requires the collection of continuous<sup>1</sup> shallow ground water depth adjacent to each monitored stream, continuous instream water depth (by pressure inducer), instream continuous temperature, and instream continuous dissolved oxygen. Also required are monthly cross sectional water depth measurements, and a measure of conductivity. An initial assessment of the macroinvertebrate and fish biota, is also required to determine if an assemblage exists that would be sensitive to changes in water depth and water quality.

Full details of the consent conditions and the parameters and requirements for monitoring can be found in the Boffa Miskell (BML) report "Small coastal Streams Baseline Aquatic Monitoring Plan" dated 21<sup>st</sup> May 2014 (prepared for KCDC).

# 1.2 Scope

This report outlines the 2014-2015 season of data collection for the baseline monitoring programme for small coastal streams. Monthly data reports for more detailed data presentation are presented in Appendix 5. Recommendations for amendments to the monitoring programme are made.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Where "continuous" means a recorded reading every 15 minutes.

# 2.0 Methodology

#### 2.1 Monitoring Locations

The monitoring locations have been determined in the SCS BMP and consist of seven sites (refer to Figure 1 for locations and Appendix 4 for site photographs):

- Kowhai Stream;
- Hadfield Stream:
- Paetawa Drain;
- Ngarara Stream;
- Kakariki Stream;
- Lower Muaupoko Stream;
- Upper Muaupoko Stream.

The reasoning behind each location of these streams can be found in the scoping document characterising small coastal streams (Boffa Miskell Ltd, 2014a) and specific monitoring locations are described in full in the SCS BMP (Boffa Miskell Ltd, 2014b). The upper Kakariki site was later removed due to a general absence in surface water and a lack of landowner permission for continued access. At each site, a piezometer has been installed near to the stream bank and this position marks the location of the instream measures of the three water depth cross section transects (one measure taken 25m upstream, one at the piezometer, and one 25m downstream of piezometer). Biota surveys were also undertaken in December 2014 centred on these piezometer locations.

#### 2.2 Monitoring Methods

The SCS BMP (Boffa Miskell Ltd, 2014b) provides the detail, but in summary the following parameters are required to be measured at each site for the period 1 December 2014 to 1 May 2015:

- 1. Ground water piezometer and logger (measurements every 15 minutes):
  - Depth to groundwater (as both a depth below ground surface and a reduced level);
- 2. Instream logger (continuously i.e. every 15 minutes):
  - Depth of stream (by pressure inducer);
  - Temperature (°C):
  - Dissolved Oxygen (DO as mg/L);
- 3. Instream manual measures (monthly):
  - Depths at three cross sections;
  - Conductivity;
- 4. Instream biota measures (potentially once):
  - Fish:
  - Macroinvertebrates.

Once a month the monitoring sites were visited, instream depth and conductivity measurements taken and the data loggers serviced. Where the data logger is not telemetered, the data is

downloaded (two sites are currently telemetered: Upper Muaupoko and Kowhai) and manually entered into Water Outlook (Councils data management and reporting system).

Also included in Appendix 1 is the rainfall and Waikanae River flows (as recorded by GWRC at the Waikanae water treatment plant) to provide context.



Figure 1: Map showing locations of small coastal stream monitoring sites.

# 3.0 Results

Attached as appendices are the complied cross sectional (Appendix 2) and water quality (Appendix 3) data. The monthly reports (December – April) for the small coastal streams monitoring are compiled into Appendix 5. These detail the monthly data collection (cross sectional measurements and conductivity readings), as well as data logger readings for both instream and groundwater measures in that month. The December report (Appendix 5) also contains the initial assessment of the macroinvertebrate and fish biota, which is summarised below (Section 3.2).

## 3.1 Piezometer and Instream Logger Data

Below (Sections 3.1.1 to 3.1.7) are a compilation of graphs (Figure 2 to Figure 29) showing the data collected for each "continuously" measured parameter (groundwater level (mm), instream water level (mm), temperature (°C) and dissolved oxygen mg/L)), by the small streams data loggers at each monitoring site during the period of December 2014 to May 2015.

### 3.1.1 Kowhai Stream



Figure 2: Groundwater level in the Kowhai Stream for the monitoring period of December 2014 to May 2015.



Figure 3: Stream level in the Kowhai Stream for the monitoring period of December 2014 to May 2015.



Figure 4: Dissolved oxygen measures in the Kowhai Stream for the monitoring period of December 2014 to May 2015.



Figure 5: Temperature measures in the Kowhai Stream for the monitoring period of December 2014 to May 2015.

### 3.1.2 Hadfield Stream



Figure 6: Groundwater level in the Hadfield Stream for the monitoring period of December 2014 to May 2015







Figure 8: Dissolved oxygen measurements in the Hadfield Stream for the monitoring period of December 2014 to May 2015



Figure 9: Temperature measurements in the Hadfield Stream for the monitoring period of December 2014 to May 2015

### 3.1.3 Paetawa



Figure 10: Groundwater level in the Paetawa Drive Stream for the monitoring period of December 2014 to May 2015



Figure 11: Stream level in the Paetawa Drive Stream for the monitoring period of December 2014 to May 2015



Figure 12: Dissolved Oxygen in the Paetawa Drive Stream for the monitoring period of December 2014 to May 2015



Figure 13: Temperature measures in the Paetawa Drive Stream for the monitoring period of December 2014 to May 2015




Figure 14: Groundwater level in the Kakariki Stream for the monitoring period of December 2014 to May 2015



Figure 15: Stream level in the Kakariki Stream for the monitoring period of December 2014 to May 2015



Figure 16: Dissolved oxygen in the Kakariki Stream for the monitoring period of December 2014 to May 2015



Figure 17: Temperature measures in the Kakariki Stream for the monitoring period of December 2014 to May 2015

#### 3.1.5 Ngarara



Figure 18: Groundwater level in the Ngarara Stream for the monitoring period of December 2014 to May 2015



Figure 19: Stream level in the Ngarara Stream for the monitoring period of December 2014 to May 2015



Figure 20: Dissolved oxygen measures in the Ngarara Stream for the monitoring period of December 2014 to May 2015



Figure 21: Temperature measures in the Ngarara Stream for the monitoring period of December 2014 to May 2015

#### 3.1.6 Lower Muaupoko



Figure 22: Groundwater level in the Lower Muaupoko Stream for the monitoring period of December 2014 to May 2015



Figure 23: Stream level in the Lower Muaupoko Stream for the monitoring period of December 2014 to May 2015



Figure 24: Dissolved oxygen measures in the Lower Muaupoko Stream for the monitoring period of December 2014 to May 2015



Figure 25: Temperature measures in the Lower Muaupoko Stream for the monitoring period of December 2014 to May 2015

#### 3.1.7 Upper Muaupoko



Figure 26: Groundwater level in the Upper Muaupoko Stream for the monitoring period of December 2014 to May 2015.



Figure 27: Stream level in the Upper Muaupoko Stream for the monitoring period of December 2014 to May 2015.



Figure 28: Dissolved oxygen measures in the Upper Muaupoko Stream for the monitoring period of December 2014 to May 2015.



Figure 29: Temperature measures in the Upper Muaupoko Stream for the monitoring period of December 2014 to May 2015.



Figure 30: Spot conductivity measures for the monitoring period of December 2014 to May 2015.

A summary of the in-stream water conductivity (mS/cm) measures are presented in Figure 30. This summary graph, shows that apart from some missed measures in the Kowhai stream (where surface water was absent), conductivity is highest in the Hadfield Stream and generally between 0.2 and 0.3 mS/cm in the other measure sites.

### 3.2 Summary of Biotic Measures

Measures of local fish and aquatic macroinvertebrates were undertaken at each monitoring site in early December 2014 in order to determine the level of sensitive taxa present which might make reasonable indicators for reduced water levels. A summary of the macroinvertebrate survey data is presented in Table 1, and a summary of the fish survey data is presented in Table 2. Refer to the December report in Appendix 5 for the full data set.

							, , ,
Metric	Hadfield	Kakariki	Lower Muaupoko	Ngarara	Paetawa	Kowhai	Upper Muaupoko
Total abundance	478	854	1005	672	3093	302	1778
Number of taxa (richness)	9	9	24	11	13	7	26
Number of EPT taxa	1	1	8	0	1	0	7

Table 1. Aquatic macroinvertebrate summary data.

EPT abundance	5	2	42	0	12	0	123
MCI score	63.3	92.9	91.7	74.4	78.5	62.9	87.7
QMCI	2.9	4.6	4.4	4.4	4.2	2.7	4.6

Low and very low QMCI's (Quantitative macroinvertebrate community indices) show the benthic macroinvertebrate communities at all of the sites are dominated by robust taxa. Low MCI scores show a general absence of sensitive taxa such as mayfly and stonefly. The presence of few Ephemeroptera (mayfly), Plecoptera (stonefly) and Trichoptera (caddisfly) (known as EPT) taxa emphasise the lack of sensitive taxa. Only the Muaupoko had a reasonable representation of EPT taxa, but these too were the more tolerant EPT taxa. The species richness for all but the Muaupoko communities was very low (where the expectation is >20 taxa). Abundances were however, "typical" for such low land streams in all communities but that of the Kowhai and this may represent the fact that that stream was periodically surface dry through the monitoring period.

With regard to fish species present, three "At Risk" (Goodman et.al. 2014) taxa were found (long fin eel, Inanga and Redfin bully). Only one territorial, sensitive, species was noted: banded kokopu, of which only two individuals were recorded in the Kakariki stream. There were no fish surveyed in the Kowhai stream due to an absence of water at the time of survey. Most fish taxa recorded are robust, and or highly mobile.

SPECIES	Hadfield	Kowhai	Ngarara	Kakariki	Lower Muaupoko	Upper Muaupoko	Paetawa
Common bully	53				4		
Redfin Bully					3	2	
Inanga	54		2	134	38	5	62
Bandedkokopu				2			
Shortfin eel	3		1	1		6	
Longfin eel	4		3	2	1	7	6
UnID eel	3		1	2	2	7	
Elver				6	2	16	4
Black flounder	2						
TOTAL ABUNDANCE	120	0	7	149	52	43	73
FISH TAXA	5	0	3	4	4	4	2

Table 2. Fish EFM survey summary data.

### 4.0 Discussion

Establishment of the loggers and probes and success in attaining uninterrupted and good data had "teething" problems and the data of this first year for the SCS has minor issues of data "drop outs" and missed periods. Given that the baseline data set is for three years and that the recordings are over 5 months of the year at 15 minute intervals these initial data gaps are of no consequence in being able to look at the longer (three year) patterns to eventually determine normal state "trigger" alert levels.

When comparing the shallow groundwater level changes with the instream water depth changes it is observable that there are roughly parallel responses of groundwater level and instream water depth to rain. Sometimes the stream water depth increase response is ahead of the increase in groundwater level (responding first to rain fall) and at other times the change is at a similar time.

The declines in water depth are however less in-sync. More detailed analysis is needed in clarifying the relationship between groundwater level change and instream water level. This analysis will be carried out by hydrologists and hydrogeologists once the 3 year baseline monitoring period is complete.

Dissolved oxygen fluctuates daily and the magnitude of that fluctuation can be large but was typically between 6 and 10 mg/L. There is no obvious monthly trend. There is no clear correlation with temperature or change in stream water depth. Temperature generally rises to a "peak" around February and drops away towards April ranging generally between 10-20 degrees Celsius. Conductivity was highest in Hadfield stream but otherwise relatively low and common in between 0.2 and 0.3 mS/cm at the other monitoring sites.

There are no especially sensitive fish or macroinvertebrate communities present in the measured small coastal streams, and although there are three "*At Risk*" fish taxa surveyed, only inanga are common and all three species are not overly sensitive to water depth. They are also mobile and generally able to avoid unsuitable habitat conditions. With respect to the aquatic macroinvertebrate taxa present, the communities are populated with robust taxa and there are none that will provide a useful in-stream water condition indication via regular or even infrequent macroinvertebrate monitoring.

### 5.0 Summary

Despite some data gaps due to equipment failure, the data collected from the small coastal streams between 1 December 2014 and 1 May 2015 is adequate in providing the first of three years of baseline monitoring measures of relevant instream habitat parameters and potentially associated ground water levels.

Regular surveys of fish are unlikely to allow recognition of habitat quality reduction and repeated monitoring of fish at the sites is more likely to have an adverse effect than the factors being monitored for (i.e. the continued stressing of fish). Banded kokopu are the most likely to reflect changes and only two were caught (in the Kakariki), redfin bully may be sensitive (but we consider that unlikely) but only five were caught: 3 from the lower Muaupoko and 2 from the

upper). The BMP stated (Section 4.5.2): "The capture of specific fish species will determine if continued monitoring will produce a sensitive measure of water level change and will be continued. The presence of giant kokopu, red fin bully or banded kokopu represent both territorial (likely to persist in that location) and depth sensitive fish. In the absence of these species fish monitoring at those location will be discontinued". We consider the numbers captured too low to provide a good measure and the numbers sufficiently low that resampling would be a greater potential risk than the possible stream depth changes that might be related to ground water changes.

Therefore, and in concert with the BMP (Section 4.5.2) we recommend no further fish monitoring for the remainder of the SCS baseline monitoring period, or as a trigger for effects.

We also recommend that no further aquatic macroinvertebrate "baseline" monitoring be undertaken for the purposes of providing a trigger to establish low flow stresses to the community at large. Again, (as per the BMP section 4.4.1) this is because the communities present are not generally sensitive to water depth or habitat quality changes. We do note that the Upper and Lower Muaupoko communities were the best of those sampled, but even they are relatively robust and in terms of monitoring for effects of water depth change are unlikely to supply indicative macroinvertebrate community indices.

In December 2014 monthly data report, we recommend that the temperature and DO monitoring be continued. With the total season's data set, we now suggest that there is limited value in measuring instream DO as it already fluctuates between low and good oxygen levels daily, meaning the development of a meaningful trigger will be unlikely and not reflect a bore water extraction effect. However, given its importance as a measure of aquatic health, measuring of DO is recommended in the next monitoring period, where it is to be reassessed as a meaningful indicator of hydrological changes.

The best measures of potential effect will be the measures of stream water depth and shallow groundwater levels. Development of evidence of the connection between the streams surface water and groundwater should be priority for the baseline monitoring period. Temperature as a possible indicator of water depth related stress may still be a viable indicator and should continue to be pursued. These should both continue to be monitored in the next seasonal monitoring period.

### 6.0 References

Boffa Miskell Ltd. (2014a). Characterisation of small coastal streams: identifying monitoring locations (Report No. W13118\_20140307). Kapiti Coast District Council.

Boffa Miskell Ltd. (2014b). Small coastal streams baseline monitoring plan (Report No. W13118). Kapiti Coast District Council.

Goodman, J; Dunn, N; Ravenscroft, P; Allibone, R; Boubee, J; David, B; Griffiths, M; Ling, N; Hitchmough, R; and Rolfe, J. 2014. Conservation Status of NZ freshwater fish, 2013. Department of Conservation, NZ threat classification series.

Appendix 1: Rainfall and River Flows



Figure 31: Showing Rainfall as measured at the Waikanae Water Treatment Plant in Waikanae, for the monitoring period of Dec 2014 to May 2015



Figure 32: Showing flow in the Waikanae River, as measured from the Waikanae Treatment Plant, Waikanae

Appendix 1: Rainfall and River Flows

Site		Had	field			Kov	whai			Paet	tawa			Nga	rara			Kaka	ariki		Upper Muaupoko Lower Muaupol					uaupoko		
Month	Dec	Feb	March	April	Dec	Feb	March	April	Dec	Feb	March	April	Dec	Feb	March	April	Dec	Feb	March	April	Dec	Feb	March	April	Dec	Feb	March	April
Wetted width A	250	225	185	272	190	0	118	-	137	130	170	160	207	265	240	260	155	163	156	140	189	243	192	183	230	188	205	170
Xsect A 1	17	6	11	8	1		6		12	3	61	24	13.2	38	37	7	1	19	10	2	1.5	3	18	4	6.8	15	8	14
Xsect A 2	45	18	12	28	2.1		9		9	3.5	58	23.5	19.9	74	39	13	5.5	22	17	2	14	5	21	4.5	14	15	14	15
Xsect A 3	45	24	15	47	2.4		13		8	6	61	21	17.5	75	43	19	14	22	34	4	15	9.5	24	4.5	7.6	15	15.5	19
Xsect A 4	40.5	41	19	59	2.6		15		10	8.5	49.5	23*	17.5	78	46	24	22	20	30	7	11	18	13	9	14	20	14	19
Xsect A 5	38	48	24	45	2		17		14	9.5	54	17	33	81	50	28	27	21	44	12	9	23	17	11	12	5	18	16
Xsect A 6	38	65	38	48	2.7		18		16	5	52	12.5	34.5	74	53	31	29	17	41	18	7	17	23	13	13	21	12	17.5
Xsect A 7	37	72	50	59	2.1		17.5		18	6	47	14	28.4	59	56	30	25	10	45	21	9	9	26	17	8	20	17.5	20
Xsect A 8	33.5	69	53	*59	1.2		14		18	10	47.5	13	21.2	51	54	30	26	6	37	22	11	23	30	19	4.5	19	17	17.5
Xsect A 9	23	62	51	69	0.4		12		15	8.5	49	10	17.2	37	51	33	22	3	37	21	8.5	21	30	20	1.3	17	18	16
Xsect A 10	8	20	46	73	0.2		10		11	4	47.5	8	4.7	5	50	38	14	1	24	16	6	4	31	23*	1	12	19.5	20
Xsect A 11			31	71			4				46	6			51	45			16	3			20	24			23	12
Xsect A 12			34	81							44	3			57	35				8			20	24			23.5	14.5
Xsect A 13			30	90							41	1			58	36				13			17	17			17	12
Xsect A 14			17	85							36	4			56	42				15			12	9			18	9
Xsect A 15			12	87							34	3			56	47				15			10	10			19	6
Xsect A 16			7	72							25.5				54	48							6	12			17	2
Xsect A 17				65											54	47							6	23			15	
Xsect A 18				43											44	41								13			10	
Xsect A 19				45											49	40												
Xsect A 20				45											44	40												
Xsect A 21				22											40	38												

Boffa Miskell Ltd | Small Coastal Streams Baseline Aquatic Monitoring Annual Report | A report on 2014/2015 aquatic data collection for water permit WGN130103 [33250]| 10 July 2015 24

Site		Had	field			Ко	Kowhai Paetawa Ngarara Kakariki Upper Muaupoko Lower Muaupoko																					
Month	Dec	Feb	March	April	Dec	Feb	March	April	Dec	Feb	March	April	Dec	Feb	March	April	Dec	Feb	March	April	Dec	Feb	March	April	Dec	Feb	March	April
Xsect A 22				5											19	36												
Xsect A 23	1															34												
Xsect A 24	1															27												
Xsect A 25	1															20												
Xsect A 26	1																											
Wetted width B	250	243	173	240	170	0	127		86	105	210	150	276	240	222	230	125	140	70	100	180	160	164	85	180	245	160	200
Xsect B 1	13	19	17	10	3.1		2		1.5	2	25	23	38	30	33	16	6	2	30	14	3	1	2	5	3	6	5	7
Xsect B 2	34.5	28	23	22	4		7		3	7	36	25	50	46	79	65	11	3	35	15	9	1.5	4	8	6	6.5	6	9
Xsect B 3	42.5	32	24	37	8.1		11		6	12	57	28	53	52	80	63	18	9	32	12	6	2	9	7	6	8	8	8
Xsect B 4	48	27	27	47	11		12		9	12	57	29	64	56	81	64	27	15	34	8	8.5	4	11	15	7	11	8.5	9
Xsect B 5	47	26	35	52	12		12.5		19	9	67	30	65	58	78	50	24	18	31		9	4	14	17	4	14	10	10
Xsect B 6	47	26	39	54	10		13		19	8	70	32	49	55	79	55	23	14	28		9	7.5	16	20	5	16	9	12
Xsect B 7	38	21	44	55	7.1		12.5		19	5	73	33	51	55	82	54	22	13			7.9	8	16.5	18	5	17	8	12
Xsect B 8	33.5	20	41	56	3.4		11		18	5	76	31	45	53	82	55	17	9			11	12	18	21	5.5	19	8	13
Xsect B 9	29	18	39	53	0.2		9		9	4	75	29	33	41	81	51	17	5			8	10	17		5	20	6	15
Xsect B 10	4	7	35	53	0.3		8.5		5	2	79	27	16	37	86	40	15	2			5	10	15		3	13	4	16
Xsect B 11			21	53			7				79	24			88	43							12				3.5	16.5
Xsect B 12			20	52.5			5				76	22			91	34							12				2.5	18
Xsect B 13			12	53							74	18			101	25							7.5				2	20
Xsect B 14			8	54							65	12			81	28							6				2	22
Xsect B 15			5	53							62				71	15												19.5
Xsect B 16				56							59				66	14												23
Xsect B 17				55							30				68	22												22
Xsect B 18				55							26				66	18												22
Xsect B 19				50							21.5				42.5	10												6

Boffa Miskell Ltd | Small Coastal Streams Baseline Aquatic Monitoring Annual Report | A report on 2014/2015 aquatic data collection for water permit WGN130103 [33250] 10 July 2015 25

Site		Had	field			Kowhai Paetawa Ngarara Kakariki Upper Muaupoko Lower Muaupoko																						
Month	Dec	Feb	March	April	Dec	Feb	March	April	Dec	Feb	March	April	Dec	Feb	March	April	Dec	Feb	March	April	Dec	Feb	March	April	Dec	Feb	March	April
Xsect B 20				36							20				36	13												
Xsect B 21				23												8												
Xsect B 22				17																								
Xsect B 23				9																								
Xsect B 24																												
Wetted width C	220	205	225	235	87	0	70		120	108	210	130	300	257	217	220	200	124	152	80	168	81	93	81	130	136	185	130
Xsect C 1	10	25	6	36	5		7		10	2	38	6	9	13	60	20	4.5	3	5	2	8	2	8	3	7	1	3	6
Xsect C 2	21.5	26	18	34.5	4.1		8		19	8.5	46	16	25	21	68	24	11	7	7	10	29	5.5	12	8	17	6	8.5	6
Xsect C 3	27	28	16	37	6		8		24	11	51	26	38	39	68	28	16	12	13	18	27	5	23	9.5	18	6.5	18	7
Xsect C 4	29	23	30	42	10		9		24	11	57	30	50	49	79	30	17	16	18	24	24	10	27	13	15	6.5	20.5	7
Xsect C 5	33.3	22	28	41	12		9		23	10	59	30	57	64	73	38	36	17	22	25	22	14	27	16	13	7.5	23.5	5.5
Xsect C 6	36	20	28	53	13		2		21	9	60	27	52	64	83	41	43	22	38	23	18	16	23	16	11	7	25	6
Xsect C 7	34.7	24	27.5	54.5	13				18	8	60	23	47	50	92	42	35	18	38	22	18	20	13	16	7	4.5	23.5	5.5
Xsect C 8	35	15	40	53.5	11				16	7	59.5	19	39	40	88	43	24	20	30	19	13	19	6	13	4	3.5	22	5
Xsect C 9	34	13	43	50	7.6				13	6	58	18	39.5	28	85	45	19	23	26	14	4	15			2	2.8	18	5
Xsect C 10	37	8	39	49	4.5				8	2	57	13	30		82	49	5	16	23		2	10			2	1	18	3
Xsect C 11			40	48							57				78	57			22								19.5	2
Xsect C 12			35	49							54				74	58			13								20	2
Xsect C 13			30	47.5							50				79.5	59			6								21	
Xsect C 14			23	48							47.5				74	49											20	
Xsect C 15			27	48							45.5				73	51											18	
Xsect C 16			32	50							42				72	44											10	
Xsect C 17			28	49.5							48				70	38												
Xsect C 18			20	46							43				57	30												
Xsect C 19			16	47							43				46	28												1

Boffa Miskell Ltd | Small Coastal Streams Baseline Aquatic Monitoring Annual Report | A report on 2014/2015 aquatic data collection for water permit WGN130103 [33250] 10 July 2015 26

Site		Had	field			Κον	whai			Pae	tawa			Nga	rara			Kaka	ariki			Upper M	luaupoko	D	I	Lower N	luaupoko	
Month	Dec	Feb	March	April	Dec	Feb	March	April	Dec	Feb	March	April	Dec	Feb	March	April												
Xsect C 20			6	50							43				14	22												
Xsect C 21				53												18												
Xsect C 22				26												14												
Xsect C 23				6																								

Site		Hadf	ield			Kov	vhai			Paet	tawa			Ngar	rara			Kaka	riki		L	Jpper Mu	uaupoko		L	ower Mu	Jaupoko	
Month	Dec	Feb	March	April	Dec	Feb	March	April	Dec	Feb	March	April	Dec	Feb	March	April	Dec	Feb	March	April	Dec	Feb	March	April	Dec	Feb	March	April
Temp	14.03		15.72		15.71		15.42		15.63		17.25		15.82		15.77		14.86		16.41		17.42		14.62		15.66		15.33	
рН	10.7	7.87	6.96		10		6.83		7.35	8.12	6.37		10.1	7.31	6.88		7.2	7.52	7.25		7.9	7.37	6.55		7.73	7.96	7.41	
mS/cm	0.34	0.393	0.357	0.37	0.14		0.239		0.19	0.26	0.281	0.26	0.29	0.282	0.315	0.32	0.21	0.232	0.26	0.27	0.224	0.218	0.229	0.26	0.237	0.257	0.24	0.26
mg/L DO	19.77		8.33		15.9		17		10.46		11.25		29		9.59		10.9		19.68		12.9		13.4		13.86		19.58	
% DO	198.5		86.7		165.9		175.7		108.6		120.7		218		99.9		109.7		207.6		134.2		136.2		140.3		202.1	
g/I TDS	0.24		0.232		0.09		0.155		0.12		0.183		0.19		0.205		0.14		0.169		0.145		0.149		0.54		0.156	
NTU	0.45		12.1		19.1		1.2		102		5.4		5.6		8.6		4		9.6		2.9		3.1		2.5		1.9	



Figure 33: Showing the small coastal stream sampling site of the Kowhai Stream.

Appendix 4: Site Photographs



Figure 34: Showing the small coastal stream sampling site of the Hadfield Stream.



Figure 35: Showing the small coastal stream sampling site of the Paetawa Stream.

Boffa Miskell Ltd | Small Coastal Streams Baseline Aquatic Monitoring Annual Report | A report on 2014/2015 aquatic data collection for water permit WGN130103 [33250] 10 July 2015



Figure 36: Showing the small coastal stream sampling site of the Ngarara Stream.



Figure 37: Showing the small coastal stream sampling site of the Kakariki Stream.



Figure 38: Showing the small coastal stream sampling site of the Upper Muaupoko Stream.



Figure 39: Showing the small coastal stream sampling site of the Lower Muaupoko Stream.

Boffa Miskell Ltd | Small Coastal Streams Baseline Aquatic Monitoring Annual Report | A report on 2014/2015 aquatic data collection for water permit WGN130103 [33250] 10 July 2015

### Appendix 5: Monthly Small Coastal Streams Data Reports (December - April)

Appendix 5: Monthly Small Coastal Streams Data Reports (December - April)

# Small Coastal Streams Baseline Aquatic Monitoring & Monthly Data Report – December 2014

Kapiti Water Supply: RRwGW Scheme Prepared for Kapiti Coast District Council 15 Sept 2015



#### Document Quality Assurance

Bibliographic reference for citation:

Boffa Miskell Limited 2015. *Small Coastal Streams Baseline Aquatic Monitoring & Monthly Data Report – December 2014: Kapiti Water Supply: RRwGW Scheme*. Report prepared by Boffa Miskell Limited for Kapiti Coast District Council.

Prepared by:	Tessa Roberts Ecologist Boffa Miskell Limited	Apple
Reviewed by:	Dr Vaughan Keesing Senior Ecologist Boffa Miskell Limited	US
Status: Final	Revision / version: F	Issue date: 15 September 2015

#### Use and Reliance

This report has been prepared by Boffa Miskell Limited on the specific instructions of our Client. It is solely for our Client's use for the purpose for which it is intended in accordance with the agreed scope of work. Boffa Miskell does not accept any liability or responsibility in relation to the use of this report contrary to the above, or to any person other than the Client. Any use or reliance by a third party is at that party's own risk. Where information has been supplied by the Client or obtained from other external sources, it has been assumed that it is accurate, without independent verification, unless otherwise indicated. No liability or responsibility is accepted by Boffa Miskell Limited for any errors or omissions to the extent that they arise from inaccurate information provided by the Client or any external source.

Template revision: 20150331 0000

File ref:W14039\_Kapiti\_SCS\_Aquaitic\_Baseline\_Dec\_2014\_VK4\_20150525

Cover photograph: Electric fishing, Muaupoko stream, © Boffa Miskell Ltd, 2015

### CONTENTS

1.0	Intro	duction	1
	1.1	Background	1
	1.2	Conditions of Consent	1
	1.3	Report Aim & Objectives	2
2.0	Meth	nodology	2
	2.1	Survey Period	2
	2.2	Sampling Locations	4
	2.3	Depth of Cross Sections	4
	2.4	Water Quality Sampling	4
	2.5	Backpack Electrofishing	4
	2.6	Fyke Netting & Gee Minnow Traps	5
	2.7	Macroinvertebrate Surveys	5
3.0	Res	ults	7
	3.1	Water Quality Measures	7
	3.2	Cross-sectional Depth	7
	3.3	FishResults	10
	3.4	Freshwater Macroinvertebrates	11
4.0	Anal	lysis	14
	4.1	Fish	14
	4.2	Sensitive Macroinvertebrate Taxa	15
5.0	Con	clusion	15
6.0	Refe	erences	17

### Appendices

Appendix 1: Cross-sectional depth profiles raw data
Appendix 2: Macroinvertebrate samples raw data
Appendix 3: Fish scientific names
Appendix 4: Electric fishing raw data
Appendix 5: Fish netting and trapping raw data
Appendix 6: Site photos
Appendix 7: Summary data of logged in-stream and Piezometer parameters (Dec 2014)

### Tables

### Figures

Figure 1 GWRC data: Rain gauge at WWTP (Waikanae River), records through December 2014	3
Figure 2 GWRC flow record from the Waikanae River (at the WWTP) for December	3
Figure 3 Survey sites for the Kapiti Coast Small Coastal Streams baseline monitoring programme. Note the Upper Kakariki survey site was abandoned due to limitations of access	6
Figure 4: Depth profile of the Kowhai stream survey reach at 25m intervals (transect 0m= T0, transect 25m= T25, transect 50m = T50)	8

Figure 5: Depth profile of the Paetawa stream survey reach at 25m intervals (transect 0m = T0, transect 25m = T25, transect 50m = T50)	8
Figure 6: Depth profile of the Ngarara stream survey reach at 25m intervals (transect 0m= T0, transect 25m = T25, transect 50m = T50)	9
Figure 7: Depth profile of the Kakariki stream survey reach at 25m intervals (transect 0m= T0, transect 25m = T25, transect 50m = T50).	9
Figure 8: Depth profile of the Upper Muaupoko stream survey reach at 25m intervals (transect 0m= T0, transect 25m= T25, transect 50m = T50	9
Figure 9: Depth profile of the Lower Muaupoko stream survey reach at 25m intervals (transect 0m= T0, transect 25m= T25, transect 50m = T50).	10
Figure 10: Abundance and diversity of freshwater fish recorded in each survey reach (all methods)	10
Figure 11: Showing percentage abundance of taxa within each study site	12
Figure 12: Showing level of groundwater recorded at the Hadfield Stream for the month of December	33
Figure 13 Showing level of stream water recorded in the Hadfield Stream for the month of December	34
Figure 14: Showing dissolved oxygen measures recorded in the Hadfield Stream for the month of December	34
Figure 15: Showing temperature measures recorded in the Hadfield Stream for the month of December	34
Figure 16: Showing level of groundwater recorded in the Kowhai Stream for the month of December	35
Figure 17: Showing level of stream water recorded in the Kowhai Stream for the month of December	36
Figure 18: Showing dissolved oxygen measures recorded in the Kowhai Stream for the month of December	36
Figure 19: Showing temperature measures recorded in the Kowhai Stream for the month of December	36
Figure 20: Showing level of groundwater recorded in the Paetawa Stream for the month of December	37

Figure 21: Showing level of stream water recorded in the Paetawa Stream for the month of December	8
Figure 22: Showing dissolved oxygen measures recorded in the Paetawa Stream for the month of December3	8
Figure 23: Showing temperature measures recorded in the Paetawa Stream for the month of December3	8
Figure 24: Showing level of groundwater recorded in the Ngarara Stream for the month of December3	,9
Figure 25: Showing level of stream water recorded in the Ngarara Stream for the month of December, note there was a large rain event on the 10 <sup>th</sup> that is seen as a peak in stream level4	0
Figure 26: Showing dissolved oxygen measures recorded in the Ngarara Stream for the month of December4	0
Figure 27: Showing temperature measures recorded in the Ngarara stream for the month of December4	0
Figure 28: Showing level of groundwater recorded in the Kakariki Stream for the month of December (Note the different y- axis to other groundwater graphs)4	.1
Figure 29: Showing level of stream water recorded in the Kakariki Stream for the month of December4	2
Figure 30: Showing dissolved oxygen measures recorded in the Kakariki Stream for the month of December4	2
Figure 31: Showing temperature measures recorded in the Kakariki Stream for the month of December4	2
Figure 32: Showing level of groundwater recorded in the Lower Muaupoko Stream for the month of December4	.3
Figure 33: Showing level of stream water recorded in the Lower Muaupoko Stream for the month of December4	4
Figure 34: Showing dissolved oxygen measures recorded in the Lower Muaupoko Stream for the month of December4	4
Figure 35: Showing temperature measures recorded in the Lower Muaupoko Stream for the month of December4	4
Figure 36: Showing level of groundwater recorded in the Upper Muaupoko Stream for the month of December4	5
Figure 37: Showing level of stream water recorded in the Upper Muaupoko Stream for the month of December4	6

Figure 38: S	Showing dissolved oxygen measures recorded in the Upper
1	Muaupoko Stream for the month of December46
Figure 39: S	Showing temperature measures recorded in the Upper
l iguic 55. C	Muaupoko Stream for the month of December 46

### 1.0 Introduction

#### 1.1 Background

Resource consent condition 33 of Consent WGN130103 [33250] for the River Recharge with Groundwater Project (RRwGW Project) requires a baseline monitoring programme of small coastal streams to be carried out, following the methods approved in the Small Coastal Streams Baseline Monitoring Plan (Boffa Miskell Ltd, 2014b).

The purpose of this baseline monitoring is to gather information to develop an on-going monitoring regime for the small coastal streams and to set on-going 'alert', 'ensure these streams are protected from adverse environmental effects associated with Kapiti action' and 'cease' triggers for small coastal streams in the Small Coastal Streams On-going Mitigation Plan. The information gathered during the baseline monitoring could inform the development of management trigger levels and cease abstraction compliance limits, and to inform any mitigation and/or adaptive management to Coast District Council's groundwater take from wells within the Waikanae Borefield.

Monitoring following the Small Coastal Streams Baseline Monitoring Plan (Streams BMP) was carried out in early December (1st and 5th) 2014. However, a delay in processing macroinvertebrate samples has meant the full dataset of baseline monitoring for December 2014 was not available, until February 2015.

This report also contains, in Appendix 7, summaries of the logged data for the December 2014 period for shallow ground water piezometer level, stream pressure induced depth, dissolved oxygen and temperature.

#### 1.2 Conditions of Consent

The parameters to be monitored are set out in some detail in consent condition 33 b of consent WGN130103 [33250]: The detail of baseline monitoring (methods, site numbers and locations, frequency of sampling, reporting) is set out in the Streams BMP

The Streams BMP shall include but not be limited to the following:

- The installation of water level recorders (including shallow groundwater level piezometers) at agreed locations on the small coastal streams;
- Monitoring of the stream surface water levels;
- Monitoring of fish communities;
- Monitoring of water quality (e.g. water temperature and dissolved oxygen), macroinvertebrates, may be required. This will be determined by the Wellington Regional Council following the completion of the stream characterisation survey, in consultation with the consent holder;
- The monitoring of ecological components should be linked (e.g. at the same site) with the hydrological monitoring, where appropriate as determined by the Wellington Regional Council, in consultation with the consent holder

### 1.3 Report Aim & Objectives

This, the biological report (in support of the water depth and aspects of habitat quality) assesses if valued and depth sensitive aquatic fish and macroinvertebrate species were present at the monitoring locations. The Streams BMP and consent conditions aim to establish, by the process undertaken herein, where such species existed, the value of ongoing monitoring of those taxa; and to use those taxa in terms of presence / absence or a relative baseline abundance, as effects triggers.

This report aims to outline the small coastal streams baseline monitoring completed thus far, and assess and make recommendations as to the value of future fish and macroinvertebrate monitoring as part of the small coastal streams monitoring.

This report also details the cross sections undertaken which describe the monitoring sites in terms of stream depth profiles as at early December 2014.

Monitoring results for shallow groundwater levels, stream surface water levels, instream water temperature and dissolved oxygen are also recent are included in the updated report.

Lastly GWRC data is presented in graph form of the December 2014 rain fall and river flows.

### 2.0 Methodology

#### 2.1 Survey Period

The sampling for cross sections, electric fishing and water quality data occurred on the 1st December 2014 and the 5th December 2014 (Paetawa, Kakariki and upper Muaupoko sites). Additional fish netting and macroinvertebrate samples were taken on the 16th December 2014. The physical habitat survey period was before the heavy rain and flow period around the 10th of December (2014) (see Figure 1 and Figure 2 below).

The fish netting and macroinvertebrate sampling occurred after the heavier rain period, although there were still light falls about the collection time. The collection period was sufficiently after the higher flow event as to not affect the macroinvertebrate sampling result.



Figure 1 GWRC data: Rain gauge at WWTP (Waikanae River), records through December 2014.

### Waikanae River at Water Treatment Plant READING 2014-12-31 23:55:00 | 10.844 m³/sec



Figure 2 GWRC flow record from the Waikanae River (at the WWTP) for December

### 2.2 Sampling Locations

The Kapiti Coast small coastal streams (SCS) included in the baseline monitoring programme were selected through a characterisation survey completed in March 2014 (Boffa Miskell Ltd, 2014a). Site characteristics and the selection process are further detailed in that report. Figure 2-3 is a map of locations of all survey sites. Note that since that characterization survey and site selection, further changes have been made and certified through Greater Wellington Regional Council. Those changes are minor shifts in the position for monitoring and one major change being the removal of the Upper Kakariki site, due to a lack of surface water and also lack of landowner permission for continued access.

The SCS monitoring sites are (Figure 3):

- Lower Muaupoko
- Upper Muaupoko
- Ngarara
- Kakariki
- Paetawa
- Hadfield
- Kowhai

#### 2.3 Depth of Cross Sections

At each site a 50m study reach, including the installed piezometers, were set out and GPS marked. The wetted width and depth profile measurements were taken at three cross sectional transects at the start, middle and end of the 50m survey length, with each transect representing the channel forms present in a 50m reach. The central cross section is at and in line with the installed piezometer, then one up stream and one downstream 25m.

Across each transect the wetted width was recorded and then divided into ten equal sections where measures of depth (of clear water above the substrate) were taken.

#### 2.4 Water Quality Sampling

A hand held U-50 Multiparameter Water Quality Meter was used to measure Total Dissolved Solids (TDS), Nephelometric Turbidity Units (NTU), dissolved oxygen, pH, and temperature. Five measures were taken at each site from the middle of the channel at roughly 10m spacing's along the 50m transect (before any other in-stream monitoring commences) with the resulting average recorded.

### 2.5 Backpack Electrofishing

Backpack Electrofishing (EFM) was carried out as appropriate to the stream channel (depth velocity and clarity). The Hadfield and Ngarara were too deep to fish using EFM and the method was abandoned after two 5m runs at each site.

Electrofishing followed the New Zealand Freshwater Fish Sampling Protocols (Joy, David, & Lake, 2013). Fishing was carried out by at least two NIWA certified operators using a Kainga

300 backpack electrofishing machine (EFM). The machine was set to a minimum voltage (1-2V) in order to reduce fish fatalities.

Fishing was carried out with multiple passes over the 50m survey reach that was further sectioned into 10 sampling runs of 5m. Each fish seen was captured using either a handheld net or the stop net downstream and transferred into a bucket to be processed. The fish caught were then identified and measured (nose to distal end of caudal fin), and returned downstream.

#### 2.6 Fyke Netting & Gee Minnow Traps

Deeper and slower flowing streams that were unable to be successfully sampled using an EFM, were fished using baited fyke nets and Gee minnow traps. One to three fyke nets and five Gee minnow traps were set within the slower flowing, deeper survey site of Hadfield. Nets were also set in the Paetawa (in addition to the EFM survey). Three fyke nets were installed in the Ngarara (it being partially EFM surveyed). These nets were set in the afternoon of 16 December 2014 and processed the following morning. The fishing was sufficiently after the higher flow events caused by the 10th December rain fall so as to not affect the probability of catch. Fish species caught were recorded as they were identified, counted and measured.

#### 2.7 Macroinvertebrate Surveys

Communities were sampled using the Ministry for the Environment (MfE) sampling protocol 'C1' hard bottom or 'C2' soft bottom, as was appropriate to each site. This involved the use of a 0.5mm kick net, using the national standard kick-sampling protocol described by (Stark, Boothroyd, Harding, Maxted, & Scarsbrook, 2001), and pooling 10 sub-samples from each site ensuring 1m2 of habitat was sampled. Species were identified to the lowest possible taxa (sufficient for MCI allocation) and abundances were recorded as quantitative sampling.

Samples were forwarded to a laboratory (Ryder Consulting) for identification. Species were identified to Macroinvertebrate Community Index (MCI level) and abundance records were full count (Method P3).

The results for each site's three replicates were averaged to give mean values and confidence intervals, and pooled to give total taxa counts and abundances for the site.

The following six invertebrate indices were calculated for each replicate at each site and averaged. These biotic indices use the tolerances of New Zealand macroinvertebrate taxa to assess water quality and the health of aquatic habitats.

- Taxa Richness;
- EPT (Ephemeroptera, Plecoptera, Trichoptera) taxa;
- EPT abundance;
- Macroinvertebrate Community Index (MCI); and
- Quantitative MCI (QMCI).


Figure 3 Survey sites for the Kapiti Coast Small Coastal Streams baseline monitoring programme. Note the Upper Kakariki survey site was abandoned due to limitations of access

# 3.0 Results

### 3.1 Water Quality Measures

Tabled below (Table 1) are the water quality results, averaged from five measurements for each survey site. While only spot measures they help describe the aquatic habitat at the time of survey. At all sites dissolved oxygen (DO) is high (good), while pH is notably alkaline, especially so at three of the sites (Hadfield, Kowhai and Ngarara) which have higher than the recommended "normal" upper pH of 9 (ANZECC, 2000).

 Table 1: Average water quality from five measurements for the small streams survey sites (1-5<sup>th</sup> December 2014).Note:

 Values of pH are uncharacteristically high and we question the measure.

Site	Temp (°C)	рН	ORP V	Conductivity mS/cm	DO mg/L	DO %	TDS mg/L	NTU
Hadfield	14.03	10.7	263.00	0.34	19.77	198.50	0.24	0.45
Kowhai	15.71	10.0	260.00	0.14	15.90	165.90	0.09	19.10
Paetawa	15.63	7.35	20.00	0.19	10.46	108.60	0.12	102.00
Ngarara	15.82	10.1	185.00	0.29	29.00	218.00	0.19	5.60
Kakariki	14.86	7.20	148.00	0.21	10.90	109.70	0.14	4.00
Lower Muaupoko	15.66	7.73	307.00	0.237	13.86	140.30	0.54	2.50
Upper Muaupoko	17.42	7.9	218.00	0.224	12.90	134.20	0.145	2.90

### 3.2 Cross-sectional Depth

Below (Figure 3 to Figure 9) are the three depth profiles for each survey reach at ten points along each cross-section across the waterway, displayed as line graphs. Note that the widths of the stream vary and the graph only illustrates the 10 measures, not the wetted width. T0 is 25m up stream of the piezo, T25 is at the Piezometer and T50 is 25m downstream of the piezometer.

Raw data for these results can be found in Appendix 1 Table 4.



Figure 3. Depth profile of the Hadfield stream survey reach at 25m intervals (transect 0m = T0, transect 25m = T25, transect 50m = T50).



Figure 4: Depth profile of the Kowhai stream survey reach at 25m intervals (transect 0m= T0, transect 25m= T25, transect 50m = T50)



Figure 5: Depth profile of the Paetawa stream survey reach at 25m intervals (transect 0m = T0, transect 25m = T25, transect 50m = T50)



Figure 6: Depth profile of the Ngarara stream survey reach at 25m intervals (transect 0m= T0, transect 25m = T25, transect 50m = T50). Note y-axis finishes at 80m



Figure 7: Depth profile of the Kakariki stream survey reach at 25m intervals (transect 0m= T0, transect 25m = T25, transect 50m = T50).



Figure 8: Depth profile of the Upper Muaupoko stream survey reach at 25m intervals (transect 0m= T0, transect 25m= T25, transect 50m = T50



Figure 9: Depth profile of the Lower Muaupoko stream survey reach at 25m intervals (transect 0m= T0, transect 25m= T25, transect 50m = T50).

## 3.3 Fish Results

The freshwater fish communities recorded through all fishing methods (Table 2 and Figure 10) show low to fair numbers of common bully, inanga and eel over the 50m reaches. Black flounder, red fin bully and koura were few. There were 2 banded kokopu caught in the Hadfield Stream.

In comparing the fish communities recorded at each site, the Kakariki contained the greatest abundance of fish (Table 2), with the majority of these being inanga. The Hadfield returned 5 taxa and included the semi-marine wander black flounder. The Kakariki and the Muaupoko contained four species. The Kowhai held no fish as it had little surface water at survey (<3 cm). The Paetawa and Ngarara sites only recorded eel and inanga.



Figure 10: Abundance and diversity of freshwater fish recorded in each survey reach (all methods)

SPECIES	Hadfield	Kowhai	Ngarara	Kakariki	Lower Muaupoko	Upper Muaupoko	Paetawa
Common bully	53				4		
Redfin Bully					3	2	
Inanga	54		2	134	38	5	62
Banded kokopu				2			
Shortfin eel	3		1	1		6	
Longfin eel	4		3	2	1	7	6
UnID eel	3		1	2	2	7	
Elver				6	2	16	4
Blackflounder	2						
Koura				2			1
TOTAL ABUNDANCE	120	0	7	149	52	43	73
<b>FISH TAXA</b>	5	0	3	4	4	4	2

Table 2: Fish community species diversity and abundance at each sample reach.

## 3.4 Freshwater Macroinvertebrates

A total of 38 taxa (a taxonomic group at either the order (in capitals) or family (lower case)) and 8182 individuals were recognised from all of the sites from 10 "main groups". Diptera (true flies) were the largest group with 12 taxa, followed by caddisfly (7), and crustacean (4). Most other main groups were represented by 1 or 2 taxa.

In terms of percentage abundance, the communities in general were numerically dominated by 6 taxa (Figure 11). The proportional composition of the total sampled community was dominated by: Paracalliope (freshwater Amphipod - 56% of all individuals caught), followed by Potamopyrgus (freshwater snail) (16%); Elimidae beetles (7%); Ostracods (7%), and the common true flies: Orthocladiinae (6%) and Chrinomus (2%). All other taxa (32) were less than 1% of the total catch (8182 individuals).

These data represent a typical soft bottomed, macrophyte rich, fauna suggestive of high organic matter and "challenging" water quality periods. The density of taxa from a sample area averaged 7m<sup>-2</sup> should be considered low.



Figure 11: Showing percentage abundance of taxa within each study site

#### 3.4.1 Specific Sites

The results of the kick net sampling for each site are summarised in Table 3, each parameter is then discussed below.

Metric	Hadfield	Kakariki	Lower Muaupoko	Ngarara	Paetawa	Kowhai	Upper Muaupoko
Total abundance	478	854	1005	672	3093	302	1778
Number of taxa (richness)	9	9	24	11	13	7	26
Number of EPT taxa	1	1	8	0	1	0	7
EPT abundance	5	2	42	0	12	0	123
MCI score	63.3	92.9	91.7	74.4	78.5	62.9	87.7
QMCI	2.9	4.6	4.4	4.4	4.2	2.7	4.6

Table 3: Summary invertebrate metrics complied from the raw data from each site's kick samples.

#### 3.4.2 Species Richness

The Hadfield and Kowhai stream had low taxa richness (national kick sample median 14 per sample (Quinn & Hickey 1990)).

The Muaupoko (lower and upper) had a "relatively" high taxa richness, and the highest of all of the sampled streams.

The lower Muaupoko was the only stream to record mayfly (Deleatidium, and Austroclima) and had most of the recorded "higher sensitivity" caddisfly.

This trend is shown clearly in the number of EPT taxa, where most sites had 1 or none. Where one was recorded it was normally Oxyethira, a poor quality indicator species (MCI score 2).

#### 3.4.3 Ephemeroptera, Plecoptera and Trichoptera

Ephemeroptera, Plecoptera, and Trichoptera (EPT), are three insect orders commonly used to indicate water health. In the small coastal streams sites EPT taxa (9) in total comprised 42 individuals or ~0.5% of the total catch.

%EPT proposed National Guideline (MfE) suggests those communities with <25% EPT taxa are in "poor" condition and those with 25-50% in fair condition (LAWA 20141). There are obviously caveats to this simple approach, but in terms of this metric most of the sites rank as "poor" and the best sites rank as "fair" (Muaupoko sites).

#### 3.4.4 Macroinvertebrate Community Index

It is generally accepted that a Macroinvertebrate Community Index (MCI) score < 80 reflects a severe degradation of the water habitat, and a poor condition; and 80-99 a "fair" condition and moderately degraded (Stark & Maxted 2007, Wright-Stow & Winterbourn 2010 etc). Other than

the Muaupoko, all the streams sampled can be said to be in "poor" and severely degraded" conditions at the locations of the samples.

The Muaupoko sites are classified as moderately degraded, "fair" condition.

#### 3.4.5 Quantitative Macroinvertebrate Community Index

An arguably better index, the Quantitative Macroinvertebrate Community Index (QMCI) accounts for the proportional abundance of the various sensitivity scoring individuals sampled. A QMCI score < 4 reflects a severely degraded habitat (poor) and 4-4.9 a moderately degraded habitat (fair). This index raises several sites above poor to "fair" (moderately degraded) (Table 5). The Hadfield at both sites however, is clearly classified as very poor condition (and had limited surface water).

# 4.0 Analysis

The primary purpose of the SCS baseline monitoring to date was to identify fish or macroinvertebrate taxa (or communities) that are "valued" and sensitive to water depth issues (i.e. increasingly shallow water).

#### 4.1 Fish

Valued fish, in terms of those with a "threat classification" (Goodman et al., 2014), include:

- Long fin eel (At Risk)
- Red fin bully (At Risk)
- Inanga (At Risk).

Fish sensitive to substantive decreases in water depth (and lowered dissolved oxygen) are those fish that are territorial, grow to large size and occupy the middle water column (are not adapted to variable water presence). These species on the Kapiti Coast included giant kokopu and banded kokopu.

Bully, being benthic dwelling, typically manage very shallow depths, and are somewhat tolerant of lowered dissolved oxygen (DO).

Eel are also tolerant of lower DO and become mobile at worsening conditions, but are capable of persisting in low water depths through burrowing and through partial air breathing.

Banded kokopu adults typically seek out deeper pool habitat (Baker & Smith, 2007) and are more typical at higher altitudes than found on the Kapiti Coast. Nevertheless, banded kokopu are found in the Paetawa, Kakariki and Hadfield streams although those found here are typically small (40-70mm) and are likely to be mobile and not territorially established in any one area.

Eel are the most significant predator and limit Galaxid habitat occupation. Bully, however, (especially common bully) co-habitat well.

Inanga are the most numerically common species in these streams and that is a factor of proximity to the sea and season of monitoring. "Whitebait" season on the Kapiti Coast is

typically at its peak in December and inanga are frequent and highly mobile at this time. Worsening water conditions will see inanga move up or downstream to better habitat as these fishes are not territorial as are giant kokopu and banded kokopu.

It is our opinion that, in the general absence of territorial adult giant kokopu, banded kokopu (or short jaw kokopu), there are no especially water depth sensitive (or DO sensitive) fish species at the SCS monitoring sites. Eel and inanga and common bully numerically dominate the communities and these fish are either highly mobile, escaping habitats that reduce in quality, as well as being most tolerant of lowering DO and water depth.

Given the fish community present and the ability to successful monitor relevant and meaningful changes in such communities that relate to a factor such as water depth, we do not recommend that fish at the monitoring sites be an ongoing monitoring parameter for either baseline monitoring or ongoing monitoring.

#### 4.2 Sensitive Macroinvertebrate Taxa

For soft bottomed stream communities only the two diptera (*Paralimnophila* and *Polypedilum*); and two Caddisfly (*Polyplectropus* and *Psilochorema*) have MCI sensitivity scores > 7. In terms of a hard bottom stream fauna (as is found in the Muaupoko) the mayfly (Deleatidium and *Austroclima*) are also "sensitive" taxa.

There were only a few sensitive taxa present at any one site. Both fly taxa were present at the Kakariki site (totalling 10 individuals of 854 sampled) and, in addition to the two flys, the Caddisfly and Mayfly in the Muaupoko (upper: 3 fly individuals and 14 mayfly, and lower: 24 *Polypedium*, 36 Mayfly and 3 caddis).

The numbers of individuals sampled suggest that these "sensitive" taxa may not be part of the resilient, always present, community, but are transitory taxa. In regard to the Lower Muaupoko, the "best site", the "sensitive" taxa make up 44 of the total of 1778 individuals or 2.5% of the assemblages total abundance.

Neither the Kakariki nor Upper Muaupoko, that is the sites with greater presence of sensitive taxa, have abundances of those taxa that suggest a reliable population is present and which may be resampled with any frequency to provide an indication of habitat quality. The general results indicating poor quality and severe degradation support that conclusion. Over sampling may remove such small populations of taxa.

Given the above, we believe there are no aquatic macroinvertebrate taxa present that will provide any useful stream water condition indication via regular or even infrequent macroinvertebrate monitoring.

# 5.0 Conclusion

There are no especially sensitive fish or macroinvertebrate communities present and though there are three "at Risk" fish taxa, only inanga are common and all three are not overly water depth sensitive and mobile, generally avoiding unsuitable habitat conditions. Regular surveys of fish are unlikely to allow recognition of habitat quality reduction and repeated monitoring of fish at the sites is more likely to have an adverse effect than the factors being monitored for.

We recommend no further fish monitoring for the remainder of the SCS baseline monitoring period.

In a similar vein, and unsurprising given the quality of the aquatic habitat, we conclude that there are no aquatic macroinvertebrate taxa present that will provide any useful in-stream water condition indication via regular or even infrequent macroinvertebrate monitoring.

We therefore recommend that no further aquatic "baseline" monitoring be undertaken for the purposes of providing a trigger to establish low flow stresses to the community at large.

We recommend that the temperature and DO monitoring be continued as these are the best and most effective indicators of low water depth aquatic habitat stress in these small coastal streams.

# 6.0 References

- Baker, C. F., & Smith, J. P. (2007). Habitat use by banded kokopu (Galaxias fasciatus) and giant kokopu (G. argenteus) co-occurring in streams draining the Hakarimata Range, New Zealand. New Zealand Journal of Marine and Freshwater Research, 41(1), 25–33.
- Boffa Miskell Ltd. (2014a). Characterisation of Small Coastal Streams: Identifying Monitoring Locations(Characterisation survey No.W13118\_20140307)(p.46).Retrieved from U:\2013\W13118\_MCP\_SmallStreamsMonitoringPlan\Documents\W13118\_001\_Small\_ streams\_monitoring\_plan\_RevC\_FINAL \_20140307.docx
- Boffa Miskell Ltd. (2014b). Small Coastal Streams Baseline Monitoring Plan (Monitoring Plan No. W13118) (p. 14).
- Goodman, J. M., Dunn, N. R., Ravenscroft, P. J., Allibone, R. M., Boubee, J. A. T., David, B. O., Rolfe, J. R. (2014). Conservation status of New Zealand freshwater fish, 2013 (New Zealand Threat Classification Series No. 7). Wellington: Department of Conservation.
- Joy, M., David, B., & Lake, M. (2013). New Zealand Freshwater Fish Sampling Protocols. Part
  1: wadeable rivers and streams (No. ISBN 978-0-473-23437-9) (p. 64). Palmerston
  North Massey University.Retrievedfrom
  https://www.google.co.nz/search?q=New+Zealand+freshwater+fish+sampling+protocols
- Quinn, J.M. & Hickey, C.W. (1990) Characterisation and classification of benthic invertebrate communities in 88 New Zealand rivers in relation to environmental factors, New Zealand Journal of Marine and Freshwater Research, 24:3, 387-409
- Stark, J. D., Boothroyd, I. K. G., Harding, J. S., Maxted, J. R., & Scarsbrook, M. R. (2001). Protocols for sampling macroinvertebrates in wadeable streams (p. 65). Wellington: Prepared for the Ministry for the Environment.
- Stark JD, Maxted JR (2007). A user guide for the Macroinvertebrate Community Index. Prepared for the Ministry for the Environment. Cawthron Report No.1166. 58
- Wright-Stow, A. E. & Winterbourn, M. J. (2003) How well do New Zealand's streammonitoring indicators, the macroinvertebrate community index and its quantitative variant, correspond? New Zealand Journal of Marine and Freshwater Research, 37:2, 461-470,

# Appendix 1: Cross-sectional depth profiles raw data

Site	Transact	wetted	Cross-section measurement (depth, cm)									
One	Transect	(cm)	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
	то	250	17	45	45	40.5	38	38	37	33.5	23	8
Hadfield	T25	250	13	34.5	42.5	48	47	47	38	33.5	29	4
	Т50	220	10	21.5	27	29	33.3	36	34.7	35	34	37
	ТО	190	1	2.1	2.4	2.6	2	2.7	2.1	1.2	0.4	0.2
Kowhai	T25	170	3.1	4	8.1	11.1	11.5	10	7.1	3.4	0.2	0.3
	Т50	87	5	4.1	6	10.1	12.2	12.8	12.5	10.6	7.6	4.5
	ТО	137	12	9	8	10	14	16	18	17.5	15	11
Paetawa	T25	86	1.5	3	6	9	18.5	19	19	18	9	5
	Т50	120	10	18.5	24	23.5	23	21	18	16	13	8
-	ТО	207	13.2	19.9	17.5	17.5	33	34.5	28.4	21.2	17.2	4.7
Ngarara	T25	276	38	50	53	64	65	49	51	45	33	16
	T50	300	9	25	38	50	57	52	47	39	39.5	30
	ТО	155	1	5.5	14	22	27	29	25	25.5	22	14
Kakariki	T25	125	6	11	18	27	24	23	22	17	17	15
	T50	200	4.5	11	16	17	36	43	35	24	19	5
	ТО	230	6.8	13.5	7.6	13.8	11.8	12.8	8	4.5	1.3	1
Lower Muaupoko	T25	180	3	6	6	7	4	5	5	5.5	5	3
	Т50	130	7	17	18	15	13	11	7	4	2	2
	ТО	189	1.5	14	15	11	9	7	9	11	8.5	6
Upper Muaupoko	T25	180	3	9	6	8.5	9	9	7.9	11	8	5
Muaupoko	T50	168	8	29	27	24	22	18	17.5	13	4	2

Table 4: Wetted width and depth of survey reaches at each transect reach.

# Appendix 2: Macroinvertebrate samples raw data

	Hadfield	Kakariki	Lower Muaupoko	Ngarara	Paetawa	Kowhai	UpperMuaupoko
ACARINA			1	5		14	
OLIGOCHAETA				5	3		3
Elmidae			302				290
Rhantus	1						
COLLEMBOLA							2
Amphipoda					1		
Ostracoda	58	2	4	26	420	24	20
Paracalliope	41	714	320	514	2200	62	750
Paranephrops					1		
Austrosimulium		1	5		12		7
Chironomus	153		38		3		2
Corynoneura			9				3
Maoridiamesa							5
Orthocladiinae	78		202		102		112
Paradixa	2		5	6			
Paralimnophila		1					1
Polypedilum		9	24	1			4
Stratiomyidae			1				
Tanypodinae						3	3
Tanytarsini			4		7		4
Zelandotipula			1				
Austroclima			8				3
Deleatidium			6				33
Anisops				1			
Sigara	2						1
Archicauliodes			2				6
Physa				3	25	18	17
Potamopyrgus	138	116	42	98	280	178	419
Sphaeriidae				2			
Antipodochlora		1					
Xanthocnemis		8	3	11	27	3	6
Aoteapsyche			1				21
Hydrobiosis			3				17
Oxyethira	5		6				45
Polyplectropus					12		
Psilochorema			3				3
Pycnocentrodes			1				1
Triplectides		2	14				

Raw data: Total counts for each taxa sampled from 10 pooled kick net samples surveying 1m<sup>2</sup>. Yellow depicts the most sensitive taxa (highest MCI scores)

# Appendix 3: Fish scientific names

Scientificname	Common name
Gobiomorphus cotidianus	Common bully
Gobiomorphus huttoni	Redfin Bully
Galaxiasmaculatus	Inanga
Galaxiasfasciatus	Banded kokopu
Galaxid spp	UnIDgalaxid
Anguilla australis	Shortfin eel
Anguilladieffenbachii	Longfin eel
Anguilla spp	UnID eel
Anguilla spp	Elver
Rhombosolea retiaria	Blackflounder
Paranephrops planifrons	Koura

# Appendix 4: Electric fishing raw data

# Hadfield

Run	Species	Length (mm)	Length (mm)	Length (mm)
1	Common bully	35	30	43
1	Flounder	Р		
2	Inanga	54	41	
3	Inanga	50	51	
1	Common bully	52		
+	Inanga	50		
5	UnID eel	19		
6	UnID eel	16		
0	Shortfin eel	22		
7	Inanga	55	40	
1	Common bully	30		
0	UnID galaxid	10		
0	UnID eel	10	8	
9	Longfin eel	44		
10	Common bully	42		
10	Flounder	15.5		

# Kowhai

No Fish

## Paetawa

Run	Species	Length (mm)	Length (mm)
1	Inanga	60	
1	Elver	240	
2	No Fish		
3	No Fish		
1	Inanga	60	60
4	Elver	120	100
5	No Fish		
6	Elver	200	
7	No Fish		
8	No Fish		
9	No Fish		
10	Longfin eel	1000	

Boffa Miskell Ltd | Small Coastal Streams Baseline Aquatic Monitoring & Monthly Data Report – December 2014 | Kapiti Water Supply: RRwGW Scheme

# Ngarara

Run	Species	Length (mm)
	Inanga	50
	UnID eel	90
1	Shortfin eel	90
	Inanga	55

\* fishing was stopped on first run due to stream being too deep to safely, and effectively, electric fish. Fyke netting was carried out on this monitoring reach instead.

### Kakariki

Run	Species	Length (mm)									
		70	60	60	50	40	40	40	40	40	40
	inanga	40	40	40	40	40	40	40	40	40	40
1		50	60								
	UnID eel	Р									
	Elver	100	120								
		50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50
		50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50
2	la su na	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50
2	Inanga	40	40	80	60	50	50	50	60	50	60
		50	40	40	40	40	40	40	40	40	40
		40	40	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50
	Longfin eel	180									
2		90	50	50	40	40	50	60	60	40	50
3	Inanga	70	70	50	40	50	50	40	50	40	50
		60	60	50							
	Inanga	40	50	50	50	40	50	40	50	40	50
4		40	50	60							
	Inanga	50	50	50							
5	Koura	80	60								
	Banded kokopu	40	70								
_	Inanga	40	40								
6	Elver	100									
	UnID eel	220									
7	Elver	140	100	90							

8	Inanga	70	60	50						
9	Shortfin eel	400								
	Inanga	50	50	60	50					
10	Inanga	40	50	50	50	40	90	50	50	
10	Longfin eel	250								

# Lower Muaupoko

Run	Species	Length (mm)		Length (mm)									
1	inanga	5			5		6.5						
2	inengo	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50		50	50	
	inanga	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	65		60	50	
inanga	55												
3	common bully	50											
	inanga	60											
4	common bully	60					35						
	unID eel	220											
5	no fish												
6	inanga	10											
	elver	120											
7	redfin bully	90					75						
	unID galaxid	30											
8	inanga	50											
	inanga	50		50	40		70		60		50		
9	unID galaxid	40											
	inanga	55		60		50		50			95		
	unID eel	300											
10	elver	90											
	longfin eel	270											
	redfin bully	60											
Notes: Shrimp common in inland runs													

# Upper Muaupoko

Run	SPP	Length (mm)	Length (mm)	Length (mm)	Length (mm)
1	shortfin eel	280			
	elvers	180	180	100	100
	unID eel	280	280		
	Longfin eel	260	220		
	redfin bully	70			
2	Longfin eel	140			
	elver	100	120	130	
	inanga	40			
3	inanga	50			
	elver	100			
4	Longfin eel	400			
	shortfin eel	280			
5	shortfin eel	100			
	Longfin eel	240			
	elver	120	120		
6	shortfin eel	190			
	Longfin eel	220			
	elver	180			
7	shortfin eel	270			
	elver	120			
	unID eel	140			
8	unID eel	400	300	250	250
9	elver	100	90		
	Longfin eel	220			
10	shortfin eel	280			
	inanga	70	60	80	
	elvers	180	240		

# Appendix 5: Fish netting and trapping raw data

METHOD	SPECIES	jth (mm)	th (mm)	jth (mm)											
		Lenç	Leng	Lenç											
Hadfield							_		_						
Fyke 1	Shortfin eel	500	400												
Minnow 1	No fish														
Minnow 2	Common bully	15	40	20	25	35									
	Inanga	30													
Minnow 3	Common bully	45	15	30	20	15	15	25	30	15	40	40			
	Inanga	55	80	70	90	100	100	70	80	70	70	60	80	80	15
Minnow 4	Inanga	60	50	60	70	80	80	100							
	longfin eel	280	250	270											
	Dead inanga	40	60	100	110	40	60	50	40	50	50	80	80	90	
		60	60	50	60	40	50	70	60	60	50	50	60		
Minnow 5	Shrimp	40	40	50											
WIII III OW O	Common bully	12	25	10	10	15	12		15	15	10	20	15	15	
		15	15	25	12	12	15	15	20	30	15	10	15	15	
		10	20	12	15	15	20								
	Inanga	70													
Paetawa	-														
Fyke 1	Longfin eel	1000	800	700	900										
Minnow 1	Inanga	90	90	80	70	60	90	70	60	70	50	50	60	50	
		70	40	60	50	70	40	60	50	70	80	100	70	60	100
	elver	180													
Minnow 2	Koura	90													
	Inanga	60	100	90	80	50	40	60	70	50	50	60	50	70	40
		70	80	100	70	60	100	50	60	50					
Minnow 3	No fish														
Minnow 4	Inanga	60	50												
Minnow 5	Inanga	80	70	70	60	50	50								
Ngarara															
Fyke 1	longfin eel	1100	800	700											
Fyke 2	No fish														
Fyke 3	No fish														

# Appendix 6: Site photos

### Hadfield



Photo 1: Lower Hadfield showing long exotic grass on the true right of the stream and mown grass reserve on the true



Photo 2: Piezometer installed in the Hadfield stream, with stream flowing from box culvert in background.

Boffa Miskell Ltd | Small Coastal Streams Baseline Aquatic Monitoring & Monthly Data Report – December 2014 | Kapiti Water Supply: RRwGW Scheme 26

## Kowhai



Photo 3: Muddy bottom, steep dug sides and low flow at the Kowhai Stream



Photo 4: Electric fishing was possible at points, where pools of water has formed

# Paetawa



Photo 5: Piezometer located in the construction zone for MacKays to Peka Peka motorway



Photo 6: Paetawa stream with muddy bottom and long exotic grass growing on the banks.

## Ngarara



Photo 7: Showing the deep, meandering Ngarara stream, with overgrown banks



Photo 8: Ngarara stream with muddy bottom and long grasses growing on the banks.

## Kakariki



Photo 9: Long pasture grasses growing on banks of survey reach.



Photo 10: Adjacent to the piezometer installed before T-junction of stream

# Lower Muaupoko



Photo 11: Shallow runs with a hard gravel stream bed



Photo 12: Riparian shading of survey reach by native restoration planting:

# Upper Muaupoko



Photo 13: Installation of piezometer and sharp bend/deep pool at downstream end of survey reach



Photo 14: 1Upstream of survey reach, showing filamentous algae present, where stock have direct access to reach.

# Appendix 7: Summary data of logged in-stream and Piezometer parameters (Dec 2014)

### Hadfield

Measurements taken from the Hadfield stream piezometer for the month of December, show some gaps in data. Some early data was manually read. The piezometer logger was not fully operational until Dec. As a result there remain some data gaps in the data base for early December.

See table and graphs below summarising collected data at the Hadfield for the month of December.

Hadfield_Dec14	Groundwater depth (mm)	Stream depth (mm)	DO (mg)	Temp (°C)
Mean	2224.47	644.37	6.87	17.07
Median	2207.00	614.00	6.90	16.66
Standard Deviation	53.58	74.32	0.85	1.78
Minimum	2163.00	575.00	-0.01	13.80
Maximum	2372.00	879.00	8.58	21.29
No. of measures	1395.00	1395.00	1395.00	1395.00

Table 5: Summary of December measurements in the Hadfield Stream



Figure 12: Showing level of groundwater recorded at the Hadfield Stream for the month of December.



Figure 13: Showing level of stream water recorded in the Hadfield Stream for the month of December.



Figure 14: Showing dissolved oxygen measures recorded in the Hadfield Stream for the month of December.



Figure 15: Showing temperature measures recorded in the Hadfield Stream for the month of December.

## Kowhai

Measurements taken from the Kowhai stream piezometer for the month of December, show some gaps in data. The stream levels appear to be full and correct, however the groundwater level is unnaturally stable (only one measurement value record). The Dissolved Oxygen levels and temperature levels appear to have dropped out at points (this could possibly be explained in the stream completely drying out over this time.

See table and graphs below summarising collected data at the Kowhai for the month of December.

Kowhai_Dec14	Groundwater depth (mm)	Stream depth (mm)	DO (mg)	Temp (°C)
Mean	9273.0	163.6	5.4	14.2
Median	9273.0	138.0	5.6	15.6
Standard Deviation	0.0	104.4	1.6	4.1
Minimum	9273.0	51.8	0.0	0.0
Maximum	9273.0	1158.7	9.2	18.7
No. of measures	2158.0	2158.0	2158.0	2158.0

Table 6: Summary of December measurements in the Kowhai Stream. Note groundwater depth contains false data



Figure 16: Showing level of groundwater recorded in the Kowhai Stream for the month of December.



Figure 17: Showing level of stream water recorded in the Kowhai Stream for the month of December.



Figure 18: Showing dissolved oxygen measures recorded in the Kowhai Stream for the month of December.



Figure 19: Showing temperature measures recorded in the Kowhai Stream for the month of December.

### Paetawa

Measurements taken from the Paetawa stream piezometer for the month of December, show some gaps in data. The stream level measurements appear to be full and correct, however the groundwater level measurements show false readings for the entire month. The Dissolved Oxygen levels and temperature levels appear to have dropped out at points.

See table and graphs below summarising collected data at the Paetawa for the month of December.

Paetawa_Dec14	Groundwater depth (mm)	Stream depth (mm)	DO (mg)	Temp (°C)
Mean	470.0	377.5	8.2	15.6
Median	12.0	281.0	8.3	15.6
Standard Deviation	521.2	245.4	1.4	2.0
Minimum	11.7	194.0	-0.1	-3.0
Maximum	1978.0	1478.0	11.0	22.4
No. of measures	2890.0	2890.0	2889.0	2890.0

Table 7: Summary of December measurements in the Paetawa Stream. Note groundwater depth contains false data



Figure 20: Showing level of groundwater recorded in the Paetawa Stream for the month of December.



Figure 21: Showing level of stream water recorded in the Paetawa Stream for the month of December.



Figure 22: Showing dissolved oxygen measures recorded in the Paetawa Stream for the month of December.



Figure 23: Showing temperature measures recorded in the Paetawa Stream for the month of December.

### Ngarara

Measurements taken from the Ngarara stream piezometer for the month of December, show some gaps in data. The deeper piezometer measuring groundwater was not installed at this site until the 11th of Dec, measurement successfully record from this point for groundwater. The stream level and temperature measurements appear to be full and correct. The Dissolved Oxygen levels and temperature levels appear to have dropped out at points.

See table and graphs below summarising collected data at the Ngarara for the month of December.

Ngarara_Dec14	Groundwater depth (mm)	Stream depth (mm)	DO (mg)	Temp (°C)
Mean	1116.3	604.2	7.0	16.5
Median	1105.0	12.0	7.2	16.3
Standard Deviation	332.9	745.8	1.4	1.9
Minimum	657.0	11.9	0.0	11.4
Maximum	2298.0	2798.0	8.8	21.4
No. of measures	2978.0	2387.0	2978.0	2978.0

Table 8: Summary of December measurements in the Ngarara Stream







Figure 25: Showing level of stream water recorded in the Ngarara Stream for the month of December (Note there was a large rain event on the 10<sup>th</sup> that is seen as a peak in stream level).



Figure 26: Showing dissolved oxygen measures recorded in the Ngarara Stream for the month of December.



Figure 27: Showing temperature measures recorded in the Ngarara stream for the month of December.

### Kakariki

Measurements taken from the Kakariki stream piezometer for the month of December, show large gaps in data. Measurements for groundwater and stream level were unusually sporadic until recording stopped on the 16<sup>th</sup> of December. Both the dissolved oxygen levels and temperature levels appear to have dropped out at points to unnaturally read zero and stop reading from the 8<sup>th</sup> of December.

See table and graphs below summarising collected data at the Kakariki for the month of December.

Kakariki_Dec14	Groundwater depth (mm)	Stream depth (mm)	DO (mg)	Temp (°C)
Mean	886.7	555.4	5.7	16.1
Median	753.0	475.0	7.9	16.1
Standard Deviation	325.4	292.6	3.9	2.0
Minimum	652.2	248.0	-0.1	3.0
Maximum	2341.0	1841.0	10.5	21.0
No. of measures	2854.0	2854.0	2854.0	2854.0

Table 9: Summary of December measurements in the Kakariki Stream



Figure 28: Showing level of groundwater recorded in the Kakariki Stream for the month of December (Note the different y-axis to other groundwater graphs).


Figure 29: Showing level of stream water recorded in the Kakariki Stream for the month of December.



Figure 30: Showing dissolved oxygen measures recorded in the Kakariki Stream for the month of December.



Figure 31: Showing temperature measures recorded in the Kakariki Stream for the month of December.

#### Lower Muaupoko

Measurements taken from the Lower Muaupoko stream piezometer for the month of December, show some gaps in data. The deeper piezometer measuring groundwater did not successfully record any true data. The stream level and temperature measurements appear to be full and correct. The Dissolved Oxygen levels and temperature levels appear to have dropped out at points.

See table and graphs below summarising collected data at the Lower Muaupoko for the month of December.

Lower Muaupoko_Dec14	Groundwater depth (mm)	Stream depth (mm)	DO (mg)	Temp (°C)
Mean	3717.0	324.0	8.8	16.2
Median	12.4	301.0	8.9	15.8
Standard Deviation	2303.3	111.3	0.8	2.0
Minimum	-5386.0	-988.0	0.0	12.1
Maximum	5875.0	2006.0	11.0	21.3
No. of measures	2895.0	2896.0	2896.0	2896.0

Table 10: Summary of December measurements in the Lower Muaupoko Stream (Note groundwater depth contains false data)



Figure 32: Showing level of groundwater recorded in the Lower Muaupoko Stream for the month of December.



Figure 33: Showing level of stream water recorded in the Lower Muaupoko Stream for the month of December.



Figure 34: Showing dissolved oxygen measures recorded in the Lower Muaupoko Stream for the month of December.



Figure 35: Showing temperature measures recorded in the Lower Muaupoko Stream for the month of December.

### Upper Muaupoko

Measurements taken from the Upper Muaupoko stream piezometer for the month of December, show some gaps in data. The stream levels appear to be full and correct, however the groundwater level is unnaturally stable (only one measurement value record). The Dissolved Oxygen levels and temperature levels recorded appear to be true until the 19<sup>th</sup> of December where temperature appears to record falsely as a stable value.

See table and graphs below summarising collected data at the Upper Muaupoko for the month of December.

				,
Upper Muaupoko _Dec14	Groundwater depth (mm)	Stream depth (mm)	DO (mg)	Temp (°C)
Mean	14274.0	510.5	7.9	15.4
Median	14274.0	524.0	8.3	15.3
Standard Deviation	0.0	133.7	2.1	1.2
Minimum	14274.0	30.0	0.0	10.9
Maximum	14274.0	1591.5	11.8	23.5
No. of measures	2160.0	2160.0	2160.0	2160.0

Table 11: Summary of December measurements in the Upper Muaupoko Stream (Note groundwater depth contains false data)



Figure 36: Showing level of groundwater recorded in the Upper Muaupoko Stream for the month of December.



Figure 37: Showing level of stream water recorded in the Upper Muaupoko Stream for the month of December.



Figure 38: Showing dissolved oxygen measures recorded in the Upper Muaupoko Stream for the month of December.



Figure 39: Showing temperature measures recorded in the Upper Muaupoko Stream for the month of December.

# Small Coastal Streams Monthly Data: Report - January 2015

Kapiti Water Supply: RRwGW Scheme Prepared for Kapiti Coast District Council

14 April 2015



#### Document Quality Assurance

Bibliographic referen	nce for citation:			
Boffa Miskell Limited 2015 <i>RRwGW Scheme</i> . Report pre	Small Coastal Streams Monthly Data: Repo epared by Boffa Miskell Limited for Kapiti C	rt - January 2015: Kapiti Water Supply: oast District Council.		
Prepared by:	Dr Vaughan Keesing Senior Principal Senior Ecologist Boffa Miskell Limited	Ve		
Reviewed by:	Dr Leigh Bull Principal / Senior Ecologist Boffa Miskell Limited	Bull		
Status: Final Revision / version: C Issue date: 14 April 2015				
Use and Reliance				

This report has been prepared by Boffa Miskell Limited on the specific instructions of our Client. It is solely for our Client's use for the purpose for which it is intended in accordance with the agreed scope of work. Boffa Miskell does not accept any liability or responsibility in relation to the use of this report contrary to the above, or to any person other than the Client. Any use or reliance by a third party is at that party's own risk. Where information has been supplied by the Client or obtained from other external sources, it has been assumed that it is accurate, without independent verification, unless otherwise indicated. No liability or responsibility is accepted by Boffa Miskell Limited for any errors or omissions to the extent that they arise from inaccurate information provided by the Client or any external source.

Template revision: 20150218 0000

File ref: W14039\_320\_January\_2015\_mthly\_report\_Final\_20150317.docx

Cover photograph: Waikanae River © Boffa Miskell, 2015

## CONTENTS

1 2

INTRODUCTION		1
RESU	ILTS	2
2.1	Kowhai	2
2.2	Hadfield	3
2.3	Paetawa	5
2.4	Kakariki	6
2.5	Ngarara	8
2.6	Upper Muaupoko	10
2.7	Lower Muaupoko	12
2.8	Conductivity	13

### 1 INTRODUCTION

Monthly reports are required by the Small Coastal Streams (SCS) Baseline Aquatic Monitoring Plan (BMP 27th May 2014) to establish the collection of the data for the SCS monitoring programme during the baseline period.

Data are collected from the following sites:

- 1. Kowhai Stream
- 2. Hadfield Stream
- 3. Paetawa Stream
- 4. Kakariki Stream
- 5. Ngarara stream
- 6. Upper Muaupoko Stream
- 7. Lower Muaupoko Stream

As required by the BMP the following parameters are collected:

- Piezometer water level,
- in-stream water level (depth),
- in-stream dissolved oxygen level,
- in-stream temperature,
- monthly conductivity measure, and
- monthly in-stream cross sectional depth profiles.

The following reports on the second month of data collection (January 2015). Rather than attach all of the data for each logger, a summary of the statistics is presented here. The monthly conductivity recordings for this month's baseline monitoring is limited to one site due to equipment failure (see Section 2.8).

These summary results include the Telemetered site data whose graphic format is different from the other sites as they are generated directly from water outlook.

Appendix 1 presents the rain fall and Waikanae River flows as collected by GWRC at the Waikanae Waste Water Treatment Plant monitoring station, as an indication of rain fall and general river flow patterns through the monitoring month.

### 2 RESULTS

#### 2.1 Kowhai

Table 7 is a set of January 2015 summary statistics for the Kowhai Stream (a Telemetered site). The four figures that follow the table summarise the logged data for in-stream depth (Figure 25), groundwater depth (Figure 26), and in-stream dissolved oxygen (Figure 27). The temperature probe has been shut down at present as its operation disrupted the DO probe and the DO data is the more important data to gather in terms of tracking biotic stress in these small streams.

Groundwater depth Stream depth Dissolved Oxygen Temperature (mm) (*mm*) (mg/L) (°C) Mean 9273.00 175.27 5.80 15.59 Median 9114.00 50.00 0.01 15.63 62.63 24.06 2.17 0.02 Standard Deviation Minimum 9102.00 50.00 0.00 15.56 Maximum 9273.00 175.83 6.93 15.67 Count 2233.00 2233.00 1963.00 2233.00



Figure 1: Groundwater depth in the Kowhai Stream in January 2015 Note Y-axis starts at 8000 mm AMSL.



Figure 2: In-stream depth in the Kowhai Stream in January 2015

Table 1: Summary statistics for the Kowhai– January 2015



Figure 3: In-stream dissolved oxygen in the Kowhai Stream in January 2015



Figure 4: Water temperature in the Kowhai Stream in January 2015

#### 2.2 Hadfield

Table 1 is a set of January 2015 summary statistics for the Hadfield (lower). The four figures that follow the table summarise the logged data for in-stream depth (Figure 1), groundwater depth (Figure 2), in-stream dissolved oxygen (Figure 3) and water temperature (Figure 4). There was an instrument failure on the 22<sup>nd</sup> at this site resulting in a week's lost data (from the 22<sup>nd</sup> to the 31<sup>st</sup>)

	Groundwater depth (mm)	Stream depth (mm)	Dissolved Oxygen (mg/L)	Temperature (°C)
Mean	2170.80	627.87	5.75	18.79
Median	2170.00	629.00	5.76	18.77
Standard Deviation	8.62	26.31	1.40	1.78
Minimum	2150.00	584.00	-0.01	14.51
Maximum	2198.00	667.00	9.20	23.09
Count	1984.00	1984.00	1984.00	1984.00

Table 2: Summary statistics for Hadfield - January 2015



Figure 5: Groundwater depth in the Hadfield Stream in January 2015



Figure 6: In-stream depth in the Hadfield Stream in January 2015



Figure 7: In-stream dissolved oxygen in the Hadfield Stream in January 2015



Figure 8: Water temperature in the Hadfield Stream in January 2015

Table 3: Summary statistics for the Paetawa – January 2015

#### 2.3 Paetawa

Table 6 is a set of January 2015 summary statistics for the Paetawa. The four figures that follow the table summarise the logged data for in-stream depth (Figure 21), groundwater depth (Figure 22), in-stream dissolved oxygen (Figure 23) and water temperature (Figure 24).

	Groundwater depth (mm)	Stream depth (mm)	Dissolved Oxygen (mg/L)	Temperature (°C)
Mean	6993.96	125.50	8.12	18.15
Median	7002.00	130.00	7.90	17.48
Standard Deviation	92.32	50.35	1.57	2.41
Minimum	6819.00	42.00	-0.01	12.99
Maximum	7157.00	278.00	10.94	25.24
Count	2653.00	2653.00	2653.00	2653.00





Figure 9: In-stream depth in the Paetawa Stream in January 2015 Note Y-axis starts at 5000 mm AMSL.



Figure 10: Groundwater depth in the Paetawa Stream in January 2015



Figure 11: Dissolved oxygen in the Paetawa Stream in January 2015



Figure 12: Temperature in the Paetawa Stream in January 2015

#### 2.4 Kakariki

Table 5 is a set of January 2015 summary statistics over the Kakariki Stream. The four figures the table summarise the logged data for in-stream depth (Figure 17), groundwater depth (Figure 18), in-stream dissolved oxygen (Figure 19) and water temperature (Figure 20).

	Groundwater depth (mm)	Stream depth (mm)	Dissolved Oxygen (mg/L)	Temperature (°C)
Mean	6821.81	325.41	4.67	18.50
Median	6817.00	319.00	7.12	18.41
Standard Deviation	68.50	52.45	3.61	1.87
Minimum	6715.00	245.00	-0.12	13.80
Maximum	7029.00	828.00	8.96	23.01
Count	2874.00	2874.00	2874.00	2874.00

Table 4: Summary statistics for the Kakariki – January 2015



Figure 13: In-stream depth in the Kakariki Stream in January 2015. Note Y-axis starts at 5000 mm AMSL.



Figure 14: Groundwater depth in the Kakariki Stream in January 2015



Figure 15: Dissolved oxygen in the Kakariki Stream in January 2015



Figure 16: Temperature in the Kakariki Stream in January 2015

#### 2.5 Ngarara

Table 2 is a set of January 2015 summary statistics for the Ngarara. The four figures that follow the table summarise the logged data for in-stream depth (Figure 5), groundwater depth (Figure 6), in-stream dissolved oxygen (Figure 7) and water temperature (Figure 8).

Table 5: Summary statistics for the Ngarara – January 2015

	Groundwater depth (mm)	Stream depth (mm)	Dissolved oxygen (mg/L)	Temperature (°C)
Mean	3203.47	902.48	6.38	18.71
Median	3471.00	1181.00	6.96	16.85
Standard Deviation	138.28	170.06	1.51	1.77
Minimum	3351.00	954.00	-0.01	13.17
Maximum	4064.00	1849.00	8.49	21.44
Count	1984.00	1984.00	1984.00	1984.00



Figure 17: In-stream depth in the Ngarara Stream in January 2015



Figure 18: Groundwater depth in the Ngarara Stream in January 2015



Figure 19: Dissolved oxygen in the Ngarara Stream in January 2015



Figure 20: Temperature in the Ngarara Stream in January 2015

Table 6: Summary statistics for the Upper Muaupoko – January 2015

#### 2.6 Upper Muaupoko

Table 4 is a set of January 2015 summary statistics for the Upper Muaupoko. The four figures that follow the table summarise the logged data for in-stream depth (Figure 13), groundwater depth (Figure 14), in-stream dissolved oxygen (Figure 15) and water temperature (Figure 16). Note: only one measurement a day was taken from this telemetered logger.

	Groundwater Depth (mm)	Stream Depth (mm)	Dissolved Oxygen (mg/L)	Temperature (°C)
Mean	14274.00	649.88	8.27	15.24
Median	14231.00	413.00	6.83	19.99
Standard Deviation	165.09	30.75	1.82	2.33
Minimum	11086.23	126.56	0.38	0.99
Maximum	14274.00	649.88	10.34	20.03
Count	2232.00	2232.00	2232.00	2232.00



Figure 13: Groundwater depth in the Upper Muaupoko in January 2015. Note Y-axis starts at 13000 mm AMSL.



Figure 21: In-stream depth in the Upper Muaupoko in January 2015



Figure 15: Dissolved oxygen in the Upper Muaupoko in January 2015



Figure 16: Temperature in the Upper Muaupoko in January 2015

#### 2.7 Lower Muaupoko

Table 3 is a set of January 2015 summary statistics for the lower Muaupoko. The four figures that follow the table summarise the logged data for in-stream depth (Figure 9), groundwater depth (Figure 10), in-stream dissolved oxygen (Figure 11) and water temperature (Figure 12).

		Table 7: Summary	statistics for the Lower M	uaupoko – January .
	Groundwater Depth (mm)	Stream Depth (mm)	Dissolved Oxygen (mg/L)	Temperature (°C)
Mean	5577.80	250.69	8.04	18.93
Median	5580.00	249.00	7.85	18.73
Standard Deviation	43.53	11.95	0.85	1.73
Minimum	5504.00	233.00	0.00	14.79
Maximum	5670.00	325.00	9.95	25.43
Count	2785.00	2785.00	2785.00	2785.00







Figure 23: In-stream depth in the Muaupoko (lower) in January 2015



Figure 24: Dissolved oxygen in the Lower Muaupoko in January 2015



Figure 25: Temperature in the Lower Muaupoko in January 2015

#### 2.8 Conductivity

As noted earlier, the conductivity recordings for this month's monitoring baseline has been limited to one site, the upper Muaupoko, due to repeated equipment failures. Table 8 below provides the water quality results of the January measures for conductivity averaged from five measurements for the one site.

Table 8: Average water	r quality from five	measurements for the sm	all streams survey reaches	– January 2015
· • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •		······································		

Site	Conductivity (mS/cm)
Upper Muaupoko	0.237

Cross sections were not completed (in error) for the January measure.

### Appendix 1: Rain fall and Waikanae River Flows

GWRC Rain fall Data for January 2015 as collected at the Waikanae waste Water treatment Plant (WWTP).



Waikanae river flow record for January 2015 at the WWTP.



# Small Coastal Stream Monthly Data Collection Report - February 2015

Kapiti Water Supply: RRwGW Scheme Prepared for Kapiti Coast District Council

14 April 2015



#### Document Quality Assurance

Bibliographic reference for citation:				
Boffa Miskell Limited 2015. Small Coastal Stream Monthly Data Collection Report - February 2015: Kapiti Water Supply: RRwGW Scheme. Report prepared by Boffa Miskell Limited for Kapiti Coast District Council.				
Prepared by:	Dr Vaughan Keesing Senior Principal Senior Ecologist Boffa Miskell Limited	Ve		
Reviewed by:	Dr Leigh Bull Principal / Senior Ecologist Boffa Miskell Limited	Bull		
Status: Final	Revision / version: B	Issue date: 14 April 2015		
Use and Reliance				

This report has been prepared by Boffa Miskell Limited on the specific instructions of our Client. It is solely for our Client's use for the purpose for which it is intended in accordance with the agreed scope of work. Boffa Miskell does not accept any liability or responsibility in relation to the use of this report contrary to the above, or to any person other than the Client. Any use or reliance by a third party is at that party's own risk. Where information has been supplied by the Client or obtained from other external sources, it has been assumed that it is accurate, without independent verification, unless otherwise indicated. No liability or responsibility is accepted by Boffa Miskell Limited for any errors or omissions to the extent that they arise from inaccurate information provided by the Client or any external source.

Template revision: 20150218 0000

File ref: W14039\_320\_February\_SCS\_report\_20150317.docx

## CONTENTS

1 2

INTR	ODUCTION	1
RESU	ILTS	2
2.1	Hadfield	2
2.2	Ngarara	5
2.3	Lower Muaupoko	7
2.4	Upper Muaupoko	10
2.5	Kakariki	12
2.6	Paetawa	14
2.7	Kowhai	17
2.8	Conductivity & Cross sectional depth profiles	18

### 1 INTRODUCTION

Monthly reports are required by the Small Coastal Streams (SCS) Baseline Aquatic Monitoring Plan (BMP 27<sup>th</sup> May 2014) to establish the collection of the data for the SCS monitoring programme during the baseline period.

Data are collected from the following sites:

- 1. Upper Muaupoko Stream
- 2. Lower Muaupoko Stream
- 3. Ngarara stream
- 4. Kakariki Stream
- 5. Paetawa Stream
- 6. Kowhai Stream
- 7. Hadfield Stream

The data collected are:

- Piezometer water level,
- in-stream water level (depth),
- in-stream dissolved oxygen level,
- in-stream temperature,
- monthly conductivity measure, and
- monthly in-stream cross sectional depth profiles

The following reports on the month of February data collection. Rather than attach all of the data for each logger, a summary of the statistics is presented here.

These summary results include the Telemetered site data who's graphic format is different from the other sites as they are generated directly from water outlook.

Appendix 1 presents the rain fall and Waikanae River flows as collected by GWRC at the Waikanae Waste Water Treatment Plant monitoring station, as an indication of rain fall and general river flow patterns through the monitoring month.

### 2 RESULTS

#### 2.1 Hadfield

Table 1 is a set of January 2015 summary statistics for the Hadfield (lower). The four figures that follow the table summarise the logged data for in-stream depth (Figure 1), piezometer depth (Figure 2), in-stream dissolved oxygen (Figure 3) and water temperature (Figure 4).

	Piezometer depth (mm)	Stream Depth (mm)	Dissolved Oxygen (mg/L)	Temperature (°C)
Mean	2097.8	588.2	4.2	17.9
Standard Error	0.4	0.3	0.1	0.0
Median	2094.0	584.0	3.5	18.0
Mode	2091.0	583.0	1.6	18.4
Standard Deviation	16.9	13.4	2.8	1.4
Sample Variance	284.8	180.3	7.7	2.1
Minimum	2075.0	575.0	0.0	13.6
Maximum	2171.0	654.0	11.2	20.8
Count	1784.0	1785.0	1785.0	1785.0

Table 1: Summary statistics for Hadfield - February 2015





#### 2.2 Ngarara

Table 2 is a set of February 2015 summary statistics for the Ngarara. The four figures that follow the table summarise the logged data for in-stream depth (Figure 5), piezometer depth (Figure 6), in-stream dissolved oxygen (Figure 7) and water temperature (Figure 8).

	Piezometer Depth (mm)	Stream Depth (mm)	Dissolved Oxygen (mg/L)	Temperature (°C)
Mean	3078.3	797.3	6.3	17.5
Standard Error	0.8	0.7	0.0	0.0
Median	3078.0	791.0	6.5	17.5
Mode	3038.0	756.0	0.0	17.1
Standard Deviation	46.3	45.0	1.4	1.8
Sample Variance	2145.4	2023.8	1.9	3.3
Minimum	2976.0	742.0	0.0	13.2
Maximum	3199.0	993.0	8.7	22.4
Count	3658.0	3658.0	3658.0	3658.0

Table 2: Summary statistics for the Ngarara – February 2015





#### 2.3 Lower Muaupoko

Table 3 is a set of February 2015 summary statistics for the Muaupoko (lower). The four figures that follow the table summarise the logged data for in-stream depth (Figure 9), piezometer depth (Figure 10), in-stream dissolved oxygen (Figure 11) and water temperature (Figure 12).

	Piezometer Depth (mm)	Stream Depth (mm)	Dissolved Oxygen (mg/L)	Temperature (°C)
Mean	5481.8	240.5	8.1	17.7
Standard Error	0.5	0.1	0.0	0.0
Median	5479.0	239.0	7.8	17.5
Mode	5508.0	238.0	7.3	19.4
Standard Deviation	31.3	5.3	1.1	2.4
Sample Variance	978.0	28.5	1.2	5.6
Minimum	5427.0	231.0	0.0	13.0
Maximum	5543.0	279.0	11.4	25.4
Count	3659.0	3659.0	3659.0	3659.0









#### 2.4 Upper Muaupoko

Table 4 is a set of February 2015 summary statistics for the Upper Muaupoko. The four figures that follow the table summarise the logged data for in-stream depth (Figure 13), piezometer depth (Figure 14), in-stream dissolved oxygen (Figure 15) and water temperature (Figure 16).

	Piezometer Depth (mm)	Stream Depth (mm)	Dissolved Oxygen (mg/L)	Temperature (°C)
Mean	14217.5	411.8	5.3	20.0
Standard Error	2.4	0.3	0.0	0.0
Median	14219.0	413.0	5.3	20.0
Mode	14219.0	413.0	3.2	20.0
Standard Deviation	112.6	15.9	1.8	0.8
Sample Variance	12685.0	253.1	3.4	0.7
Minimum	11086.2	126.6	0.4	1.0
Maximum	14282.5	528.0	10.4	20.1
Count	2160.0	2160.0	2160.0	2160.0

Table 4: Summary statistics for the Muaupoko – February 2015


#### 2.5 Kakariki

Table 5 is a set of February 2015 summary statistics over the Kakariki Stream. The four figures the table summarise the logged data for in-stream depth (Figure 17), piezometer depth (Figure 18), in-stream dissolved oxygen (Figure 19) and water temperature (Figure 20).

	Piezometer depth (mm)	Stream depth (mm)	Dissolved Oxygen (mg/L)	Temperature (°C)
Mean	6717.2	273.1	6.9	17.7
Standard Error	0.8	1.1	0.0	0.0
Median	6718.0	264.0	7.6	17.8
Mode	6667.0	283.0	0.1	18.3
Standard Deviation	46.2	63.7	2.2	2.0
Sample Variance	2132.9	4062.4	4.7	4.2
Minimum	6644.0	202.0	0.0	12.9
Maximum	6862.0	727.0	9.1	23.0
Count	3662.0	3662.0	3662.0	3662.0

Table 5: Summary statistics for the Kakariki – February 2015







#### 2.6 Paetawa

Table 6 is a set of February 2015 summary statistics for the Paetawa. The four figures that follow the table summarise the logged data for in-stream depth (Figure 21), piezometer depth (Figure 22), in-stream dissolved oxygen (Figure 23) and water temperature (Figure 24).

	Piezometer depth (mm)	Stream depth (mm)	Dissolved Oxygen (mg/L)	Temperature (°C)
Mean	6866.0	66.7	6.6	17.4
Standard Error	0.9	0.7	0.1	0.1
Median	6864.0	59.0	6.9	17.4
Mode	6796.0	46.0	0.1	18.4
Standard Deviation	44.3	32.5	2.7	3.1
Sample Variance	1966.8	1058.6	7.5	9.6
Minimum	6780.0	30.0	0.0	8.5
Maximum	6955.0	239.0	10.7	25.2
Count	2405.0	2405.0	2405.0	2404.0

#### Table 6: Summary statistics for the Paetawa – February 2015





#### 2.7 Kowhai

Table 7 is a set of February 2015 summary statistics for the Kowhai Stream. The four figures that follow the table summarise the logged data for in-stream depth (Figure 25), piezometer depth (Figure 26), in-stream dissolved oxygen (Figure 27) and water temperature (Figure 28).

	Piezometer depth (mm)	Stream depth (mm)	Dissolved Oxygen (mg/L)	Temperature (°C)
Mean	8994.9	51.1	7.6	17.2
Standard Error	1.3	0.1	0.1	0.1
Median	8961.0	50.0	8.7	17.4
Mode	8961.0	50.0	8.7	19.2
Standard Deviation	61.2	5.8	3.1	3.4
Sample Variance	3740.2	33.4	9.7	11.5
Minimum	8955.0	50.0	0.0	7.4
Maximum	9210.1	113.0	11.6	27.4
Count	2160.0	2160.0	2160.0	2160.0

Table 7: Summary statistics for the Kowhai – February 2015





#### 2.8 Conductivity & Cross sectional depth profiles

Table 8 below provides the Conductivity results of the February measures for conductivity averaged from five measurements for the one site.

Date	2/03/2015	2/03/2015	2/03/2015	2/03/2015	2/03/2015	2/03/2015
Site	Hadfield	Paetawa	Ngarara	Kakariki	Upper Muaupoko	Lower Muaupoko
Wetted width @ piezo	225	130	265	163	243	188
Xsect A 1	6	3	37.8	19	3	15
Xsect A 2	18	3.5	74	22	5	15
Xsect A 3	24	6	75	21.5	9.5	15
Xsect A 4	41	8.5	78	20	18	19.5
Xsect A 5	48	9.5	80.5	21	23	5
Xsect A 6	65	5	74	17	16.5	21
Xsect A 7	72	6	59	10	9	20
Xsect A 8	69	10	51	6	23	18.5
Xsect A 9	62	8.5	37	3	21	17
Xsect A 10	20	4	5	1	4	12
Wetted width Tran B	243	105	240	140	160	245
Xsect B 1	19	2	30	2	1	6
Xsect B 2	28	7	46	3	1.5	6.5
Xsect B 3	32	11.5	52	9	2	8
Xsect B 4	27	12	56	15	4	11
Xsect B 5	26	9	58	17.5	4	14
Xsect B 6	26	8	55	14	7.5	16
Xsect B 7	21	5	55	13	8	17
Xsect B 8	20	5	53	9	11.5	18.5
Xsect B 9	18	4	41	5	10	20
Xsect B 10	7	2	37	2	10	13
Wetted width Tran C	205	108	257	124	81	136
Xsect C 1	25	2	13	3	2	1
Xsect C 2	26	8.5	21	7	5.5	6
Xsect C 3	28	11	39	12	5	6.5
Xsect C 4	23	11	49	15.5	10	6.5
Xsect C 5	22	10	64	17	13.5	7.5
Xsect C 6	20	9	64	21.5	16	7
Xsect C 7	24	8	50	18	20	4.5
Xsect C 8	15	7	39.5	20	19	3.5
Xsect C 9	13	6	28	23	15	2.8
Xsect C 10	8	2	28	16	10	1
Water Parameters						
Ph	7.87	8.12	7.31	7.52	7.37	7.96
Conductivity (mS/cm)	0.393	0.26	0.282	0.232	0.218	0.257

Table 8: Cross section depth measures (Xsect A, 25m up stream, Xsect B, 25m downstream). And averaged water conductivity (andpH) for the small streams survey reaches – February 2015.

## Appendix 1: Rain fall and River Flow at the WWTP



GWRC recorded rain fall at the WWTP monitoring site for February 2015

GWRC recorded River flow in the Waikanae River at the WWTP monitoring site for February 2015



# Small Coastal Streams Monthly Data: Report - March 2015

Kapiti Water Supply: RRwGW Scheme Prepared for Kapiti Coast District Council

14 April 2015



#### Document Quality Assurance

Bibliographic reference for citation:						
Boffa Miskell Limited 2015. Small Coastal Streams Monthly Data: Report - March 2015: Kapiti Water Supply: RRwGW Scheme. Report prepared by Boffa Miskell Limited for Kapiti Coast District Council.						
Prepared by: Tessa Roberts Ecologist Boffa Miskell Limited						
Reviewed by:	Dr Vaughan Keesing Senior Principal Senior Ecologist Boffa Miskell Limited	Ve				
Status: Final	Status: Final Revision / version: C Issue date: 14 April 2015					
Use and Reliance	1	1				

This report has been prepared by Boffa Miskell Limited on the specific instructions of our Client. It is solely for our Client's use for the purpose for which it is intended in accordance with the agreed scope of work. Boffa Miskell does not accept any liability or responsibility in relation to the use of this report contrary to the above, or to any person other than the Client. Any use or reliance by a third party is at that party's own risk. Where information has been supplied by the Client or obtained from other external sources, it has been assumed that it is accurate, without independent verification, unless otherwise indicated. No liability or responsibility is accepted by Boffa Miskell Limited for any errors or omissions to the extent that they arise from inaccurate information provided by the Client or any external source.

Template revision: 20150218 0000

File ref: W14039\_320\_March\_SCS\_report\_20150317.docx

Cover photograph: Lower Hadfield/kowhai stream, Peka Peka copyright© Boffa Miskell, 2015

## Contents

1	Intro	duction	1
2	Resu	lts	2
	2.1	Kowhai	2
	2.2	Hadfield	3
	2.3	Paetawa	5
	2.4	Kakariki	7
	2.5	Ngarara	8
	2.6	Upper Muaupoko	10
	2.7	Lower Muaupoko	12
	2.8	Conductivity	14
	2.9	Cross sectional depth profiles	14

## Figures

Figure 2-1: Groundwater level next to the Kowhai Stream, measured in 15 minute intervals for the month of March 2015: Note Y- axis starts at 8000 mm AMSL.	2
Figure 2-2: Stream depth in the Kowhai Stream, measured in 15 minute intervals for the month of March 2015	3
Figure 2-3: Dissolved oxygen in the Kowhai Stream, measured in 15 minute intervals for the month of March 2015	3
Figure 2-4: Water temperature in the Kowhai Stream, measured every 15 minutes during March 2015	3
Figure 2-5: Groundwater level next to the Hadfield Stream, measured in 15 minute intervals for the month of March 2015. Note Y- axis starts at 2000 mm AMSL.	4
Figure 2-6: In-stream depth in the Hadfield Stream, measured in 15 minute intervals for the month of March 2015	4
Figure 2-7: In-stream dissolved oxygen in the Hadfield Stream, measured in 15 minute intervals for the month of March 2015	5
Figure 2-8: Water temperature in the Hadfield Stream, measured every 15 minutes during March 2015	5

Figure 2-9: Groundwater level next to the Paetawa Stream, measured in 15 minute intervals for the month of March 2015. Note Y- axis starts at 5000 mm AMSL.	.6
Figure 2-10: In-stream depth in the Paetawa Stream, measured in 15 minute intervals for the month of March 2015	.6
Figure 2-11 In-stream dissolved oxygen in the Paetawa Stream, measured in 15 minute intervals for the month of March 2015	.6
Figure 2-12 In Stream water temperature in the Paetawa Stream, measured every 15 minutes during March 2015	.7
Figure 2-13: Groundwater level next to the Kakariki Stream, measured in 15 minute intervals for the month of March 2015	.7
Figure 2-14: In-stream depth in the Kakariki Stream, measured in 15 minute intervals for the month of March 2015	.8
Figure 2-15: Dissolved oxygen in the Kakariki Stream, measured in 15 minute intervals for the month of March 2015	.8
Figure 2-16: Water temperature in the Kakariki Stream, measured every 15 minutes during March 2015	.8
Figure 2-17: Groundwater level next to the Ngarara Stream, measured in 15 minute intervals for the month of March 2015	.9
Figure 2-18: In stream depth in the Ngarara Stream, measured in 15 minute intervals for the month of March 2015	.9
Figure 2-19: Dissolved oxygen in the Ngarara Stream, measured in 15 minute intervals for the month of March 20151	10
Figure 2-20: Water temperature in the Ngarara Stream, measured every 15 minutes during March 20151	10
Figure 2-21 : Groundwater level next to the Upper Muaupoko Stream, measured in 15 minute intervals for the month of March 20151	11
Figure 2-22 : In-stream depth in the Upper Muaupoko Stream, measured in 15 minute intervals for the month of March 20151	11
Figure 2-23 : Dissolved oxygen in the Upper Muaupoko Stream, measured in 15 minute intervals for the month of March 20151	11
Figure 2-2-24: Water temperature in the Upper Muaupoko Stream, measured every 15 minutes during March 20151	12

Figure 2-25: Groundwater level next to the Lower Muaupoko, measured in 15 minute intervals for the month of March 2015	12
Figure 2-26: In-stream depth in the Lower Muaupoko, measured in 15 minute intervals for the month of March 2015	13
Figure 2-27: Dissolved oxygen in the Lower Muaupoko, measured in 15 minute intervals for the month of March 2015	13
Figure 2-28: Water temperature in the lower Muaupoko Stream, measured every 15 minutes during March 2015	13
Figure 2-29: GWRC recorded rain fall at the WWTP monitoring site for March 2015	1
Figure 2-30: GWRC recorded River flow in the Waikanae River at the WWTP monitoring site for March 2015	1

## Tables

Table 1: Summary statistics for the Kowhai Stream – March 20152
Table 2: Summary statistics for Hadfield Stream - March 20154
Table 3: Summary statistics for the Paetawa Stream – March 20155
Table 4: Summary statistics for the Kakariki Stream – March 20157
Table 5: Summary statistics for the Ngarara Stream– March 20159
Table 6: Summary statistics for the Upper Muaupoko Stream – March         201510
Table 7: Summary statistics for the lower Muaupoko Stream – March         201512
Table 8 Averaged conductivity measurements at each site.         14
<ul> <li>Table 9: Cross section depth measures (Xsect A, 0m upstream, Xsect B, 25m downstream, section C, 50m downstream). And averaged water conductivity (and pH) for the small streams survey reaches – March 2015. Note: there was no water in the Kowhai at the time of sampling</li></ul>

## 1 Introduction

Monthly reports are required by the Small Coastal Streams (SCS) Baseline Aquatic Monitoring Plan (BMP 27<sup>th</sup> May 2014) to establish the collection of the data for the SCS monitoring programme during the baseline period.

Data are collected from the following sites:

- 1. Kowhai Stream
- 2. Hadfield Stream
- 3. Paetawa Stream
- 4. Kakariki Stream
- 5. Ngarara stream
- 6. Upper Muaupoko Stream
- 7. Lower Muaupoko Stream

The parameters collected are:

- Groundwater level,
- in-stream water level (depth),
- in-stream dissolved oxygen level,
- in-stream temperature,
- monthly conductivity measure, and
- monthly in-stream cross sectional depth profiles

The following reports on the month of March data collection. Rather than attach all of the data for each logger, graphs of the parameters and a summary of the statistics is presented here. These summary results include the Telemetered site data from the Kowhai and Upper Muaupoko Streams.

Appendix 1 presents the rain fall and Waikanae River flows as collected by Greater Wellington Regional Council at the Waikanae Waste Water Treatment Plant (WWTP) monitoring station, as an indication of rain fall and general river flow patterns through the monitoring month.

### 2 Results

#### 2.1 Kowhai

Table 1is a set of March 2015 summary statistics for the Kowhai Stream. The four figures that follow the table summarise the logged data for groundwater level (Figure 2-1), in-stream depth (Figure 2-2), in-stream dissolved oxygen (Figure 2-3), and water temperature (Figure 2-4).

	Groundwater level (mm)	Stream depth (mm)	Dissolved Oxygen (mg/L)	Temperature (°C)
Mean	8955.00	50.00	8.74	18.36
Median	8935.12	50.00	7.60	16.00
Standard Deviation	30.52	7.30	1.91	2.40
Minimum	8847.36	50.00	0.01	4.60
Maximum	9080.04	147.81	12.21	26.27
Count	2162.00	2162.00	2153.00	2162.00

Table 1: Summary statistics for the Kowhai Stream – March 2015



Figure 2-1: Groundwater level next to the Kowhai Stream, measured in 15 minute intervals for the month of March 2015: Note Yaxis starts at 8000 mm AMSL.



Figure 2-2: Stream depth in the Kowhai Stream, measured in 15 minute intervals for the month of March 2015



Figure 2-3: Dissolved oxygen in the Kowhai Stream, measured in 15 minute intervals for the month of March 2015



Figure 2-4: Water temperature in the Kowhai Stream, measured every 15 minutes during March 2015

#### 2.2 Hadfield

Table 2is a set of March 2015 summary statistics for the Hadfield Stream. The four figures that follow the table summarise the logged data for groundwater level (*Figure 2-5*), in-stream depth (*Figure 2-6*), in-stream dissolved oxygen (Figure 2-7) and water temperature (Figure 2-8).

	Groundwater level (mm)	Stream Depth (mm)	Dissolved Oxygen (mg/L)	Temperature (°C)
Mean	2156.12	645.37	3.42	17.14
Median	2152.00	640.00	3.10	17.15
Standard Deviation	48.66	47.17	1.70	1.70
Minimum	2073.00	578.00	-0.01	11.64
Maximum	2289.00	794.00	8.50	20.97
Count	2975.00	2975.00	2975.00	2975.00

Table 2: Summary statistics for Hadfield Stream - March 2015



Figure 2-5: Groundwater level next to the Hadfield Stream, measured in 15 minute intervals for the month of March 2015. Note Y-axis starts at 2000 mm AMSL.



Figure 2-6: In-stream depth in the Hadfield Stream, measured in 15 minute intervals for the month of March 2015



Figure 2-7: In-stream dissolved oxygen in the Hadfield Stream, measured in 15 minute intervals for the month of March 2015



Figure 2-8: Water temperature in the Hadfield Stream, measured every 15 minutes during March 2015

#### 2.3 Paetawa

Table 3is a set of March 2015 summary statistics for the Paetawa. The four figures that follow the table summarise the logged data for groundwater level (Figure 2-9), in-stream depth (Figure 2-10), in-stream dissolved oxygen (Figure 2-11), and water temperature (Figure 2-12).

	10.01					
	Groundwater level (mm)	Stream depth (mm)	Dissolved Oxygen (mg/L)	Temperature (°C)		
Mean	6700.40	68.27	5.06	16.80		
Median	6670.00	44.00	5.14	16.70		
Standard Deviation	78.92	69.03	2.13	3.32		
Minimum	6625.00	29.00	-0.01	5.46		
Maximum	7026.00	571.00	9.46	26.43		
Count	2975.00	2975.00	2975.00	2975.00		

Table 3: Summary statistics for the Paetawa Stream – March 2015



Figure 2-9: Groundwater level next to the Paetawa Stream, measured in 15 minute intervals for the month of March 2015. Note Y-axis starts at 5000 mm AMSL.



Figure 2-10: In-stream depth in the Paetawa Stream, measured in 15 minute intervals for the month of March 2015



Figure 2-11 In-stream dissolved oxygen in the Paetawa Stream, measured in 15 minute intervals for the month of March 2015



Figure 2-12 In Stream water temperature in the Paetawa Stream, measured every 15 minutes during March 2015

#### 2.4 Kakariki

Table 4 a set of March 2015 summary statistics over the Kakariki Stream. The four figures the table summarise the logged data for groundwater level (Figure 2-13), in-stream depth (Figure 2-14), in-stream dissolved oxygen (Figure 2-15) and water temperature (Figure 2-16).

	Groundwater level (mm)	Stream depth (mm)	Dissolved Oxygen (mg/L)	Temperature (°C)
Mean	6715.33	320.65	0.69	16.99
Median	6684.00	253.00	7.22	17.58
Standard Deviation	56.30	99.21	3.74	1.79
Minimum	6641.00	202.00	-0.12	12.88
Maximum	6918.00	857.00	9.13	21.89
Count	2975.00	2975.00	2975.00	2975.00

Table 4: Summary statistics for the Kakariki Stream – March 2015



Figure 2-13: Groundwater level next to the Kakariki Stream, measured in 15 minute intervals for the month of March 2015



Figure 2-14: In-stream depth in the Kakariki Stream, measured in 15 minute intervals for the month of March 2015



Figure 2-15: Dissolved oxygen in the Kakariki Stream, measured in 15 minute intervals for the month of March 2015



Figure 2-16: Water temperature in the Kakariki Stream, measured every 15 minutes during March 2015

#### 2.5 Ngarara

Table 5 is a set of March 2015 summary statistics for the Ngarara Stream. The four figures that follow the table summarise the logged data for groundwater level (Figure 2-17), in-stream depth (Figure 2-18), in-stream dissolved oxygen (Figure 2-19) and water temperature (Figure 2-20).

	Groundwater level (mm)	Stream Depth (mm)	Dissolved Oxygen (mg/L)	Temperature (°C)
Mean	3014.77	795.73	6.08	16.63
Median	3004.00	764.00	6.36	16.85
Standard Deviation	62.59	89.37	1.48	1.71
Minimum	2937.00	737.00	-0.01	10.90
Maximum	3213.00	1277.00	8.48	20.65
Count	2976.00	2976.00	2976.00	2976.00

Table 5: Summary statistics for the Ngarara Stream- March 2015



Figure 2-17: Groundwater level next to the Ngarara Stream, measured in 15 minute intervals for the month of March 2015



Figure 2-18: In stream depth in the Ngarara Stream, measured in 15 minute intervals for the month of March 2015



Figure 2-19: Dissolved oxygen in the Ngarara Stream, measured in 15 minute intervals for the month of March 2015



Figure 2-20: Water temperature in the Ngarara Stream, measured every 15 minutes during March 2015

#### 2.6 Upper Muaupoko

Table 6 is a set of March 2015 summary statistics for the Upper Muaupoko Stream. The four figures that follow the table summarise the logged data for groundwater level (Figure 2-21), in-stream depth (Figure 2-22), in-stream dissolved oxygen (Figure 2-23), and water temperature (Figure 2-24).

	Groundwater Level (mm)	Stream Depth (mm)	Dissolved Oxygen (mg/L)	Temperature (°C)
Mean	14251.78	472.19	7.29	17.07
Median	14234.07	450.00	9.14	16.91
Standard Deviation	86.61	113.02	1.25	3.08
Minimum	11086.23	30.00	6.54	0.99
Maximum	15068.00	2980.95	11.84	23.52
Count	10776.00	10776.00	10763.00	10776.00



Figure 2-21 : Groundwater level next to the Upper Muaupoko Stream, measured in 15 minute intervals for the month of March 2015



Figure 2-22 : In-stream depth in the Upper Muaupoko Stream, measured in 15 minute intervals for the month of March 2015



Figure 2-23 : Dissolved oxygen in the Upper Muaupoko Stream, measured in 15 minute intervals for the month of March 2015



Figure 2-2-24: Water temperature in the Upper Muaupoko Stream, measured every 15 minutes during March 2015

#### 2.7 Lower Muaupoko

Table 7is a set of March 2015 summary statistics for the lower Muaupoko Stream. The four figures that follow the table summarise the logged data for groundwater level (Figure 2-25), in-stream depth (Figure 2-26), in-stream dissolved oxygen (Figure 2-27) and water temperature (Figure 2-28).

	Groundwater Level (mm)	Stream Depth (mm)	Dissolved Oxygen (mg/L)	Temperature (°C)
Mean	5421.03	242.97	7.45	16.79
Median	5422.00	239.00	7.38	16.87
Standard Deviation	15.72	13.88	1.08	2.08
Minimum	5396.00	231.00	0.00	10.61
Maximum	5490.00	381.00	11.06	24.00
Count	2977.00	2977.00	2977.00	2977.00

Table 7: Summary statistics for the lower Muaupoko Stream – March 2015



Figure 2-25: Groundwater level next to the Lower Muaupoko, measured in 15 minute intervals for the month of March 2015



Figure 2-26: In-stream depth in the Lower Muaupoko, measured in 15 minute intervals for the month of March 2015



Figure 2-27: Dissolved oxygen in the Lower Muaupoko, measured in 15 minute intervals for the month of March 2015



Figure 2-28: Water temperature in the lower Muaupoko Stream, measured every 15 minutes during March 2015

#### 2.8 Conductivity

## Table 8 below details the conductivity results of the March measures averaged from five measurements, at each site.

Date	02/03/2015	02/03/2015	02/03/2015	02/03/2015	02/03/2015	02/03/2015
Site	Hadfield	Paetawa	Ngarara	Kakariki	Upper Muaupoko	Lower Muaupoko
Conductivity (mS/cm)	0.374	0.2592	0.3165	0.2745	0.2596	0.2598

Table 8 Averaged conductivity measurements at each site.

#### 2.9 Cross sectional depth profiles

Table 9 provides the cross sectional (wetted width) depth measurements. Note that these measurements are one off and taken at the turn of the new month and may show little resemblance to the months averages as measured by the pressure inducer.

 Table 9: Cross section depth measures (Xsect A, Om upstream, Xsect B, 25m downstream, section C, 50m downstream). And averaged water conductivity (and pH) for the small streams survey reaches – March 2015. Note:

 there was no water in the Kowhai at the time of sampling.

Date	02/03/2015	02/03/2015	02/03/2015	02/03/2015	02/03/2015	02/03/2015
Site	Hadfield	Paetawa	Ngarara	Kakariki	Upper Muaupoko	Lower Muaupoko
Wetted width @ piezo	232	160	230	140	183	170
A1	8	24	16	2	4.5	14
A2	28	23.5	65	2	4.5	15
A3	47	21	63	4	9	19
A4	59	23	64	7	11	19
A5	45	17	50	12	13	16
A6	48	12.5	55	18	17	17.5
A7	59	14	54	21	19	20
A8	59	13	55	22	20	17.5
A9	69	10	51	21	23	16
A10	73	8	40	16	23.5	20
A11	71	6	43	3	24	12
A12	81	3	34	8	17	14.5
A13	90	1	25	13	9	12
A14	85	4	28		10	9
A15	87	3	15		12	6
A16	72		14		23	2
A17	65		22		13	
A18	43		18			
A19	45		10			

A20	45		13			
A21	22		8			
A22	5					
Wetted width @B	240	150	220	80	85	200
B1	10	23	20	2	8	7
B2	22	25	24	10	7	9
B3	37	28	28	18	15	8
B4	47	29	30	24	17	9
B5	52	30	38	25	19.5	10
B6	54	32	41	23	18	12
В7	55	33	42	22	21	12
B8	56	31	43	19		13
В9	53	29	45			15
B10	53	27	49			16
B11	53	24	57			16.5
B12	52.5	22	58			18
B13	53	18	59			20
B14	54	12	49			22
B15	53		51			19.5
B16	56		44			23
B17	55		38			22
B18	55		30			22
B19	50		28			6
B20	36		22			
B21	23		18			
B22	17		14			
B23	9					
Wetted width @ C	235	130	260	80	81	130
C1	36	6	7	2	8	6
C2	34.5	16	13	10	9.5	6
C3	37	26	19	18	13	7
C4	42	30	24	24	16	7
C5	41	30	28	25	15.5	5.5
C6	53	27	30.5	23	16	6
C7	54.5	23	30	22	13	5.5
C8	53.5	19	30	19		5
С9	50	18	33			5
C10	49	13	38			3
C11	48		45			2

C12	49	35		2
C13	47.5	36		
C14	48	42		
C15	48	47		
C16	50	48		
C17	49.5	47		
C18	46	41		
C19	47	40		
C20	50	40		
C21	53	38		
C22	26	36		
C23	6	34		
C24		27		
C25		20		



Figure 2-29: GWRC recorded rain fall at the WWTP monitoring site for March 2015



Figure 2-30: GWRC recorded River flow in the Waikanae River at the WWTP monitoring site for March 2015

Appendix 1: Rain fall and River Flow at the WWTP

# Small Coastal Streams Monthly Data: Report - April 2015

Kapiti Water Supply: RRwGW Scheme Prepared for Kapiti Coast District Council

11 June 2015



#### Document Quality Assurance

#### Bibliographic reference for citation:

Boffa Miskell Limited 2015. *Small Coastal Streams Monthly Data: Report - April 2015: Kapiti Water Supply: RRwGW Scheme*. Report prepared by Boffa Miskell Limited for Kapiti Coast District Council.

Prepared by:	Tessa Roberts Ecologist Boffa Miskell Limited	Rock
Reviewed by:	Dr Vaughan Keesing Senior Principal Senior Ecologist Boffa Miskell Limited	Vo
Status: Final	Revision / version: C	Issue date: 11 June 2015
Use and Reliance	·	

This report has been prepared by Boffa Miskell Limited on the specific instructions of our Client. It is solely for our Client's use for the purpose for which it is intended in accordance with the agreed scope of work. Boffa Miskell does not accept any liability or responsibility in relation to the use of this report contrary to the above, or to any person other than the Client. Any use or reliance by a third party is at that party's own risk. Where information has been supplied by the Client or obtained from other external sources, it has been assumed that it is accurate, without independent verification, unless otherwise indicated. No liability or responsibility is accepted by Boffa Miskell Limited for any errors or omissions to the extent that they arise from inaccurate information provided by the Client or any external source.

Template revision: 20150218 0000

File ref: W14039\_320\_April\_SCS\_report\_vk\_20150622.docx

## Contents

1	Intro	duction	1
2	Resul	ts	2
	2.1	Kowhai	2
	2.2	Hadfield	3
	2.3	Paetawa	5
	2.4	Kakariki	7
	2.5	Ngarara	8
	2.6	Upper Muaupoko	10
	2.7	Lower Muaupoko	12
	2.8	Conductivity	14
	2.9	Cross sectional depth profiles	15

## 1 Introduction

Monthly reports are required by the Small Coastal Streams (SCS) Baseline Aquatic Monitoring Plan (BMP 27<sup>th</sup> May 2014) to establish the collection of the data for the SCS monitoring programme during the baseline period.

Data are collected from the following sites:

- 1. Kowhai Stream
- 2. Hadfield Stream
- 3. Paetawa Stream
- 4. Kakariki Stream
- 5. Ngarara stream
- 6. Upper Muaupoko Stream
- 7. Lower Muaupoko Stream

The data collected are:

- Groundwater level,
- in-stream water level (depth),
- in-stream dissolved oxygen level,
- in-stream temperature,
- monthly conductivity measure, and
- monthly in-stream cross sectional depth profiles

The following reports on the month of April 2015 data collection. Rather than attach all of the data for each logger, graphs of the parameters and a summary of the statistics is presented here.

These summary results include the Telemetered site data from the Kowhai and Upper Muaupoko streams.

Appendix 1 presents the rain fall and Waikanae River flows as collected by Greater Wellington Regional Council at the Waikanae Water Treatment Plant (WWTP) monitoring station, as an indication of rain fall and general river flow patterns through the monitoring month.
# 2 Results

### 2.1 Kowhai

Table 1 is a set of April 2015 summary statistics for the Kowhai Stream. The graphs show the trends for groundwater level (Figure 2-1), in-stream depth (Figure 2-2), in-stream dissolved oxygen (Figure 2-3), and water temperature (Figure 2-4).

	Groundwater level (mm)	Stream depth (mm)	Dissolved Oxygen (mg/L)	Temperature (°C)
Mean	8909.18	50.00	9.78	13.49
Median	9273.00	113.00	7.05	12.62
Standard Deviation	123.43	81.92	0.68	1.68
Minimum	8821.00	50.00	5.02	9.88
Maximum	9607.97	1081.78	10.65	23.36
Count	2136.00	2136.00	2136.00	2136.00

Table 1: Summary statistics for the Kowhai Stream – April 2015



Figure 2-1: Groundwater level next to the Kowhai Stream, measured in 15 minute intervals for the month of April 2015. Note y axis starts at 8000.



Figure 2-2: Stream depth in the Kowhai Stream, measured in 15 minute intervals for the month of April 2015



Figure 2-3: Dissolved oxygen in the Kowhai Stream, measured in 15 minute intervals for the month of April 2015



Figure 2-4: Water temperature in the Kowhai Stream, measured every 15 minutes during April 2015

#### 2.2 Hadfield

Table 2 is a set of April 2015 summary statistics for the Hadfield Stream. The graphs summarise the logged data for groundwater level (Figure 2-5), in-stream depth (Figure 2-6), in-stream dissolved oxygen (Figure 2-7) and water temperature (Figure 2-8).

	Groundwater level (mm)	Stream Depth (mm)	Dissolved Oxygen (mg/L)	Temperature (°C)
Mean	2299.10	743.49	4.16	14.48
Median	2238.00	666.00	4.18	14.57
Standard Deviation	144.44	181.95	1.32	1.55
Minimum	2162.00	583.00	-0.01	9.99
Maximum	2804.00	1396.00	6.77	17.58
Count	2313.00	2313.00	2313.00	2313.00

Table 2: Summary statistics for Hadfield Stream - April 2015



Figure 2-5: Groundwater level next to the Hadfield Stream, measured in 15 minute intervals for the month of April 2015. Note y axis starts at 2000.



Figure 2-6: In-stream depth in the Hadfield Stream, measured in 15 minute intervals for the month of April 2015



Figure 2-7: In-stream dissolved oxygen in the Hadfield Stream, measured in 15 minute intervals for the month of April 2015



Figure 2-8: Water temperature in the Hadfield Stream, measured every 15 minutes during April 2015

#### 2.3 Paetawa

Table 3 is a set of April 2015 summary statistics for the Paetawa. The graphs summarise the logged data for groundwater level (Figure 2-9), in-stream depth (Figure 2-10), in-stream dissolved oxygen (Figure 2-11), and water temperature (Figure 2-12).

	Groundwater level (mm)	Stream depth (mm)	Dissolved Oxygen (mg/L)	Temperature (°C)	
Mean	7156.24	395.95	6.21	14.60	
Median	7166.00	324.00	6.16	14.55	
Standard Deviation	136.46	209.88	0.72	1.50	
Minimum	6739.00	81.00	4.37	11.02	
Maximum	7585.00	1244.00	8.22	19.10	
Count	2215.00	2215.00	2215.00	2215.00	

Table 3: Summary statistics for the Paetawa Stream – April 2015



Figure 2-9: Groundwater level next to the Paetawa Stream, measured in 15 minute intervals for the month of April 2015. Note y axis starts at 4000.



Figure 2-10: In-stream depth in the Paetawa Stream, measured in 15 minute intervals for the month of April 2015



Figure 2-11: Dissolved oxygen in the Paetawa Stream, measured in 15 minute intervals for the month of April 2015



Figure 2-12: Water temperature in the Paetawa Stream, measured every 15 minutes during April 2015

#### 2.4 Kakariki

Table 4 is a set of April 2015 summary statistics over the Kakariki Stream. The graphs summarise the logged data for groundwater level (Figure 2-13), in-stream depth (Figure 2-14), in-stream dissolved oxygen (Figure 2-15) and water temperature (Figure 2-16).

	Groundwater level (mm)	Stream depth (mm)	Dissolved Oxygen (mg/L)	Temperature (°C)
Mean	6951.38	439.05	8.06	15.06
Median	6974.00	364.00	8.20	15.14
Standard Deviation	149.21	241.89	0.73	1.70
Minimum	6687.00	191.00	-0.01	10.92
Maximum	7384.00	1587.00	9.52	18.57
Count	2876.00	2876.00	2876.00	2876.00

Table 4: Summary statistics for the Kakariki Stream – April 2015



Figure 2-13: Groundwater level next to the Kakariki Stream, measured in 15 minute intervals for the month of April 2015. Note y axis starts at 4000.



Figure 2-14: In-stream depth in the Kakariki Stream, measured in 15 minute intervals for the month of April 2015



Figure 2-15: Dissolved oxygen in the Kakariki Stream, measured in 15 minute intervals for the month of April 2015



Figure 2-16: Water temperature in the Kakariki Stream, measured every 15 minutes during April 2015

### 2.5 Ngarara

Table 5 is a set of April 2015 summary statistics for the Ngarara Stream. The four figures that follow the table summarise the logged data for groundwater level (Figure 2-17), in-stream depth (Figure 2-18), in-stream dissolved oxygen (Figure 2-19) and water temperature (Figure 2-20).

	Groundwater level (mm)	Stream Depth (mm)	Dissolved Oxygen (mg/L)	Temperature (°C)
Mean	3345.96	1133.15	5.76	15.02
Median	3336.00	1069.00	5.82	15.14
Standard Deviation	247.81	307.92	0.76	1.60
Minimum	2958.00	769.00	-0.01	10.91
Maximum	4168.00	2313.00	7.72	17.98
Count	2876.00	2876.00	2876.00	2876.00

Table 5: Summary statistics for the Ngarara Stream-April 2015



Figure 2-17: Groundwater level next to the Ngarara Stream, measured in 15 minute intervals for the month of April 2015.



Figure 2-18: In stream depth in the Ngarara Stream, measured in 15 minute intervals for the month of April 2015



Figure 2-19: Dissolved oxygen in the Ngarara Stream, measured in 15 minute intervals for the month of April 2015



Figure 2-20: Water temperature in the Ngarara Stream, measured every 15 minutes during April 2015

### 2.6 Upper Muaupoko

Table 6 is a set of April 2015 summary statistics for the Upper Muaupoko Stream. The four figures that follow the table summarise the logged data for groundwater level (Figure 2-21), in-stream depth (Figure 2-22), in-stream dissolved oxygen (Figure 2-23), and water temperature (Figure 2-24).

	Groundwater Level (mm)	Stream Depth (mm)	Dissolved Oxygen (mg/L)	Temperature (°C)	
Mean	14225.00	445.61	6.11	17.12	
Median	14298.00	548.00	10.18	11.96	
Standard Deviation	62.48	165.25	1.39	1.84	
Minimum	14219.00	438.00	0.08	9.08	
Maximum	15068.00	2980.95	10.20	20.00	
Count	2136.00	2136.00	2136.00	2136.00	

Table 6: Summary statistics for the Upper Muaupoko Stream – April 2015



Figure 2-21 : Groundwater level next to the Upper Muaupoko Stream, measured in 15 minute intervals for the month of April 2015. Note y axis starts at 13000.



Figure 2-22 : In-stream depth in the Upper Muaupoko Stream, measured in 15 minute intervals for the month of April 2015



Figure 2-23 : Dissolved oxygen in the Upper Muaupoko Stream, measured in 15 minute intervals for the month of April 2015



Figure 2-24 : Water temperature in the Upper Muaupoko Stream, measured every 15 minutes during April 2015

### 2.7 Lower Muaupoko

Table 7 is a set of April 2015 summary statistics for the Lower Muaupoko Stream. The four figures that follow the table summarise the logged data for groundwater level (Figure 2-25), in-stream depth (Figure 2-26), in-stream dissolved oxygen (Figure 2-27) and water temperature (Figure 2-28).

	Groundwater Level (mm)	Stream Depth (mm)	Dissolved Oxygen (mg/L)	Temperature (°C)
Mean	5611.94	332.78	8.87	13.93
Median	5604.00	280.00	8.85	13.94
Standard Deviation	5386.00	232.00	0.00	9.45
Minimum	6103.00	2009.00	10.45	18.54
Maximum	2320.00	2320.00	2320.00	2320.00
Count	5611.94	332.78	8.87	13.93





Figure 2-25: Groundwater level next to the Lower Muaupoko Stream, measured in 15 minute intervals for the month of April 2015. Note y axis starts at 4000.



Figure 2-26: In-stream depth in the Lower Muaupoko Stream, measured in 15 minute intervals for the month of April 2015



Figure 2-27: Dissolved oxygen in the Lower Muaupoko Stream, measured in 15 minute intervals for the month of April 2015



Figure 2-28: Water temperature in the Lower Muaupoko Stream, measured every 15 minutes during April 2015

# 2.8 Conductivity

Table 8 below provides the conductivity measurements from April, averaged from five measurements.

Table 8: Showing the averaged April measurements of conductivity.

	HADFIELD	KOWHAI	PAETAWA	NGARARA	KAKARIKI	UPPER MUAUPOKO	LOWER MUAUPOKO
CONDUCTIVITY (ms/cm)	0.375	-	0.259	0.32	0.275	0.26	0.26

# 2.9 Cross sectional depth profiles

 Table 9: Cross section depth measures (Cross Section A = 25m up stream, Cross section B = 25m downstream from

 the piezometer) for the small streams survey reaches – April 2015

Site	Hadfield	Kowhai	Paetawa	Ngarara	Kakariki	Upper Muaupoko	Lower Muaupoko
Wetted width @ piezo	272 cm		160	260	140	183	170
Cross Section A 1	8		24	7	2	4	14
Cross Section A 2	28		23.5	13	2	4.5	15
Cross Section A 3	47		21	19	4	4.5	19
Cross Section A 4	59		23*	24	7	9	19
Cross Section A 5	45		17	28	12	11	16
Cross Section A 6	48		12.5	31	18	13	17.5
Cross Section A 7	59		14	30	21	17	20
Cross Section A 8	*59		13	30	22	19	17.5
Cross Section A 9	69		10	33	21	20	16
Cross Section A 10	73		8	38	16	23*	20
Cross Section A 11	71		6	45	3	24	12
Cross Section A 12	81		3	35	8	24	14.5
Cross Section A 13	90		1	36	13	17	12
Cross Section A 14	85		4	42	15	9	9
Cross Section A 15	87		3	47	15	10	6
Cross Section A 16	72			48		12	2
Cross Section A 17	65			47		23	
Cross Section A 18	43			41		13	
Cross Section A 19	45			40			
Cross Section A 20	45			40			
Cross Section A 21	22			38			
Cross Section A 22	5			36			
Cross Section A 23				34			
Cross Section A 24				27			
Cross Section A 25				20			
Wetted width Tran B	240		150	230	100	85	200
Cross Section B 1	10		23	16	14	5	7
Cross Section B 2	22		25	65	15	8	9
Cross Section B 3	37		28	63	12	7	8
Cross Section B 4	47		29	64	8	15	9
Cross Section B 5	52		30	50		17	10
Cross Section B 6	54		32	55		20	12
Cross Section B 7	55		33	54		18	12

Cross Section R 8	56	21	55		21	12
Cross Section B 9	53	20	55		21	15
Cross Section B 10	53	25	40			15
Cross Section B 10	55	27	40			16 5
	53	24	43			16.5
Cross Section B 12	52.5	22	34			18
Cross Section B 13	53	18	25			20
Cross Section B 14	54	12	28			22
Cross Section B 15	53		15			19.5
Cross Section B 16	56		14			23
Cross Section B 17	55		22			22
Cross Section B 18	55		18			22
Cross Section B 19	50		10			6
Cross Section B 20	36		13			
Cross Section B 21	23		8			
Cross Section B 22	17					
Cross Section B 23	9					
Wetted width Transect C	235	130	220	80	81	130
Cross Section C 1	36	6	20	2	3	6
Cross Section C 2	34.5	16	24	10	8	6
Cross Section C 3	37	26	28	18	9.5	7
Cross Section C 4	42	30	30	24	13	7
Cross Section C 5	41	30	38	25	16	5.5
Cross Section C 6	53	27	41	23	16	6
Cross Section C 7	54.5	23	42	22	16	5.5
Cross Section C 8	53.5	19	43	19	13	5
Cross Section C 9	50	18	45	14		5
Cross Section C 10	49	13	49			3
Cross Section C 11	48		57			2
Cross Section C 12	49		58			2
Cross Section C 13	47.5		59			
Cross Section C 14	48		49			
Cross Section C 15	48		51			
Cross Section C 16	50		44			
Cross Section C 17	49.5		38			
Cross Section C 18	46		30			
Cross Section C 19	47		28			
Cross Section C 20	50		22			
Cross Section C 21	53		18			
Cross Section C 22	26		10			
	20		14			
Cross Section C 23	б					

Appendix 1: Rain fall and River Flow at the WWTP

16



Figure 2-29: GWRC recorded rain fall at the WWTP monitoring site for April 2015



Figure 2-30: GWRC recorded River flows at the WWTP monitoring site for April 2015